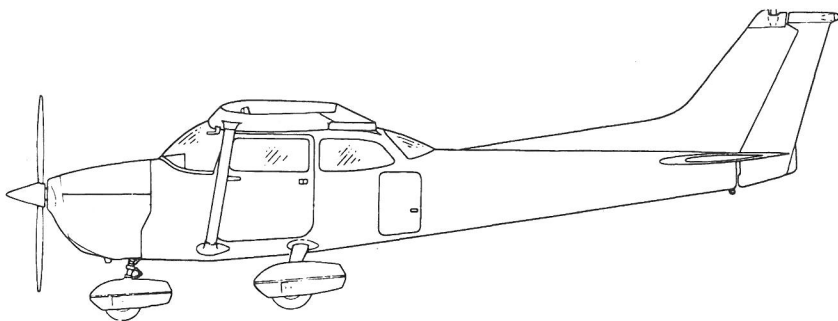


PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK

and

FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY

1979 MODEL 172N

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE
CARRIED IN THE AIRPLANE
AT ALL TIMES.

Serial No. 17271641

Registration No. N4776E

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL REQUIRED TO BE
FURNISHED TO THE PILOT BY CAR PART 3 AND CONSTITUTES
THE FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL.

COPYRIGHT © 1978

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA

**THIS MANUAL WAS PROVIDED FOR THE AIRPLANE
IDENTIFIED ON THE TITLE PAGE ON _____.
SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS SUPPLIED BY CESSNA
AIRCRAFT COMPANY MUST BE PROPERLY IN-
SERTED.**

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY, PAWNEE DIVISION

CONGRATULATIONS

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. World-wide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.
- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.
- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.
- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.
- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIRPLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory is, revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make your Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you at every Cessna Dealer.

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED:

Maximum at Sea Level	125 KNOTS
Cruise, 75% Power at 8000 Ft	122 KNOTS

CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for
engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes
reserve at 45% power.

75% Power at 8000 Ft	Range	485 NM
40 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	4.1 HRS
75% Power at 8000 Ft	Range	630 NM
50 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.3 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	575 NM
40 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.7 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	750 NM
50 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	7.4 HRS

RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL 770 FPM

SERVICE CEILING 14,200 FT

TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:

Ground Roll	805 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle	1440 FT

LANDING PERFORMANCE:

Ground Roll	520 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle	1250 FT

STALL SPEED (CAS):

Flaps Up, Power Off	50 KNOTS
Flaps Down, Power Off	44 KNOTS

MAXIMUM WEIGHT:

Ramp	2307 LBS
Takeoff or Landing	2300 LBS

STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:

Skyhawk	1397 LBS
Skyhawk II	1424 LBS

MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:

Skyhawk	910 LBS
Skyhawk II	883 LBS

BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE

	120 LBS
--	---------

WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft 13.2

POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP 14.4

FUEL CAPACITY: Total

Standard Tanks	43 GAL.
Long Range Tanks	54 GAL.

OIL CAPACITY

	6 QTS
--	-------

ENGINE: Avco Lycoming O-320-H2AD

160 BHP at 2700 RPM

PROPELLER: Fixed Pitch, Diameter 75 IN.

COVERAGE

The Pilot's Operating Handbook in the airplane at the time of delivery from Cessna Aircraft Company contains information applicable to the 1979 Model 172N airplane designated by the serial number and registration number shown on the Title Page of this handbook.

REVISIONS

Changes and/or additions to this handbook will be covered by revisions published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These revisions are distributed to all Cessna Dealers and to owners of U. S. Registered aircraft according to FAA records at the time of revision issuance.

Revisions should be examined immediately upon receipt and incorporated in this handbook.

NOTE

It is the responsibility of the owner to maintain this handbook in a current status when it is being used for operational purposes.

Owners should contact their Cessna Dealer whenever the revision status of their handbook is in question.

A revision bar will extend the full length of new or revised text and/or illustrations added on new or presently existing pages. This bar will be located adjacent to the applicable revised area on the outer margin of the page.

All revised pages will carry the revision number and date on the applicable page.

The following Log of Effective Pages provides the dates of issue for original and revised pages, and a listing of all pages in the handbook. Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the pages listed.

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Dates of issue for original and revised pages are:

Original 1 July 1978

Page	Date	Page	Date
Title	1 July 1978	6-1	1 July 1978
Assignment Record	1 July 1978	6-2 Blank	1 July 1978
i thru iv	1 July 1978	6-3 thru 6-23	1 July 1978
1-1 thru 1-9	1 July 1978	6-24 Blank	1 July 1978
1-10 Blank	1 July 1978	7-1 thru 7-38	1 July 1978
2-1	1 July 1978	8-1	1 July 1978
2-2 Blank	1 July 1978	8-2 Blank	1 July 1978
2-3 thru 2-12	1 July 1978	8-3 thru 8-14	1 July 1978
3-1 thru 3-9	1 July 1978	9-1 thru 9-2	1 July 1978
3-10 Blank	1 July 1978		
3-11 thru 3-18	1 July 1978		
4-1 thru 4-24	1 July 1978		
5-1	1 July 1978		
5-2 Blank	1 July 1978		
5-3 thru 5-21	1 July 1978		
5-22 Blank	1 July 1978		

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 Table of Contents for supplements applicable to optional systems.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SECTION
GENERAL.....	1
LIMITATIONS.....	2
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.....	3
NORMAL PROCEDURES.....	4
PERFORMANCE.....	5
WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST.....	6
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	7
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE	8
SUPPLEMENTS (Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)	9

SECTION 1 GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Three View	1-2
Introduction	1-3
Descriptive Data	1-3
Engine	1-3
Propeller	1-3
Fuel	1-3
Oil	1-4
Maximum Certificated Weights	1-5
Standard Airplane Weights	1-5
Cabin And Entry Dimensions	1-5
Baggage Space And Entry Dimensions	1-5
Specific Loadings	1-5
Symbols, Abbreviations And Terminology	1-6
General Airspeed Terminology And Symbols	1-6
Meteorological Terminology	1-6
Engine Power Terminology	1-7
Airplane Performance And Flight Planning Terminology	1-7
Weight And Balance Terminology	1-8

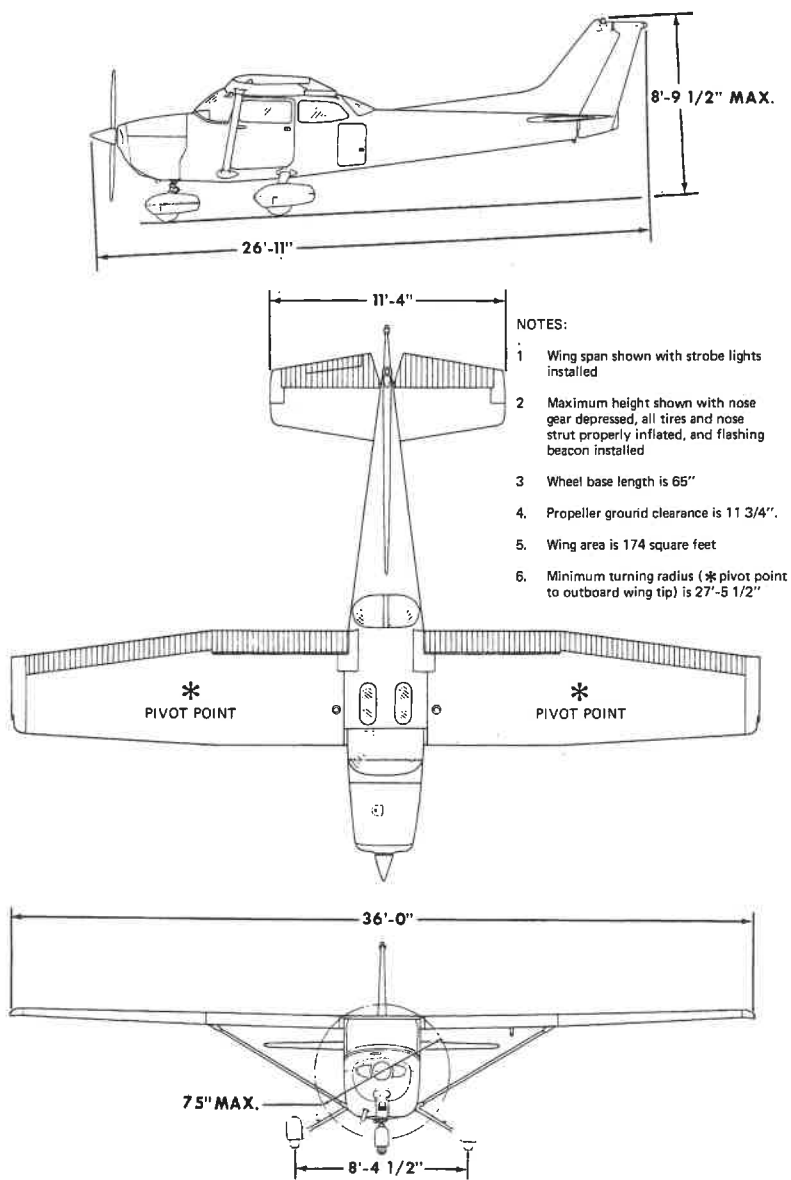


Figure 1-1. Three View

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-320-H2AD.

Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, carburetor equipped, four-cylinder engine with 320 cu. in. displacement.

Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 160 rated BHP at 2700 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 1C160/DTM7557.

Number of Blades: 2.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 75 inches.

Minimum: 74 inches.

Propeller Type: Fixed pitch.

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

SECTION 1
GENERAL

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

Fuel Capacity:

Standard Tanks:

Total Capacity: 43 gallons.

Total Capacity Each Tank: 21.5 gallons.

Total Usable: 40 gallons.

Long Range Tanks:

Total Capacity: 54 gallons.

Total Capacity Each Tank: 27 gallons.

Total Usable: 50 gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after first 50 hours or consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil:

SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil:

SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

Oil Capacity:

Sump: 6 Quarts.

Total: 7 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Ramp, Normal Category: 2307 lbs.

Utility Category: 2007 lbs.

Takeoff, Normal Category: 2300 lbs.

Utility Category: 2000 lbs.

Landing, Normal Category: 2300 lbs.

Utility Category: 2000 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Normal Category:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Utility Category: In this category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, Skyhawk: 1397 lbs.

Skyhawk II: 1424 lbs.

Maximum Useful Load:

	Normal Category	Utility Category
Skyhawk:	910 lbs.	610 lbs.
Skyhawk II:	883 lbs.	583 lbs.

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of the baggage area and baggage door opening are illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 13.2 lbs./sq. ft.

Power Loading: 14.4 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS	Knots Calibrated Airspeed is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots. Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard atmosphere at sea level.
KIAS	Knots Indicated Airspeed is the speed shown on the airspeed indicator and expressed in knots.
KTAS	Knots True Airspeed is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
V_A	Maneuvering Speed is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
V_{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V_{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
V_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
V_S	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.
V_{S_0}	Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.
V_X	Best Angle-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
V_Y	Best Rate-of-Climb Speed is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT	Outside Air Temperature is the free air static temperature.
-----	--

It is expressed in either degrees Celsius or degrees Fahrenheit.

Standard
Temperature

Standard Temperature is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.

Pressure
Altitude

Pressure Altitude is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP

Brake Horsepower is the power developed by the engine.

RPM

Revolutions Per Minute is engine speed.

Static
RPM

Static RPM is engine speed attained during a full-throttle engine runup when the airplane is on the ground and stationary.

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demon-
strated
Crosswind
Velocity

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.

Usable Fuel

Usable Fuel is the fuel available for flight planning.

Unusable
Fuel

Unusable Fuel is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.

GPH

Gallons Per Hour is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.

NMPG

Nautical Miles Per Gallon is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.

g

g is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum	Reference Datum is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Station	Station is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.
Arm	Arm is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Moment	Moment is the product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Center of Gravity (C.G.)	Center of Gravity is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.
C.G. Arm	Center of Gravity Arm is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	Center of Gravity Limits are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.
Standard Empty Weight	Standard Empty Weight is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.
Basic Empty Weight	Basic Empty Weight is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.
Useful Load	Useful Load is the difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.
Maximum Ramp Weight	Maximum Ramp Weight is the maximum weight approved for ground maneuver. (It includes the weight of start, taxi, and runup fuel.)
Maximum Takeoff Weight	Maximum Takeoff Weight is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.

Maximum
Landing
Weight

Maximum Landing Weight is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.

Tare

Tare is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	2-3
Airspeed Limitations	2-4
Airspeed Indicator Markings	2-5
Power Plant Limitations	2-5
Power Plant Instrument Markings	2-6
Weight Limits	2-6
Normal Category	2-6
Utility Category	2-7
Center Of Gravity Limits	2-7
Normal Category	2-7
Utility Category	2-7
Maneuver Limits	2-7
Normal Category	2-7
Utility Category	2-7
Flight Load Factor Limits	2-8
Normal Category	2-8
Utility Category	2-8
Kinds Of Operation Limits	2-9
Fuel Limitations	2-9
Other Limitations	2-9
Flap Limitations	2-9
Placards	2-10

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section and in Section 9 have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 of this Pilot's Operating Handbook for amended operating limitations, operating procedures, performance data and other necessary information for airplanes equipped with specific options.

NOTE

The airspeeds listed in the Airspeed Limitations chart (figure 2-1) and the Airspeed Indicator Markings chart (figure 2-2) are based on Airspeed Calibration data shown in Section 5 with the normal static source. If the alternate static source is being used, ample margins should be observed to allow for the airspeed calibration variations between the normal and alternate static sources as shown in Section 5.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A12 as Cessna Model No. 172N.

AIRSPPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1. Maneuvering speeds shown apply to normal category operations. The utility category maneuvering speed is 97 KIAS at 2000 pounds.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V _{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	158	160	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V _{NC}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	126	128	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V _A	Maneuvering Speed: 2300 Pounds 1950 Pounds 1600 Pounds	96 88 80	97 89 80	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V _{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed: 10° Flaps 10° - 40° Flaps	108 86	110 85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	158	160	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	41 - 85	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_{SO} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	47 - 128	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	128 - 160	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	160	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Avco Lycoming.

Engine Model Number: O-320-H2AD.

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:

Maximum Power: 160 BHP.

Maximum Engine Speed: 2700 RPM.

NOTE

The static RPM range at full throttle (carburetor heat off and full rich mixture) is 2280 to 2400 RPM.

Maximum Oil Temperature: 245°F (118°C).

Oil Pressure, Minimum: 25 psi.

Maximum: 100 psi.

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 1C160/DTM7557.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 75 inches.

Minimum: 74 inches.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

INSTRUMENT	RED LINE	GREEN ARC	YELLOW ARC	RED LINE
	MINIMUM LIMIT	NORMAL OPERATING	CAUTION RANGE	MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer: Sea Level 5000 Feet 10000 Feet	---	2100-2450 RPM 2100-2575 RPM 2100-2700 RPM	---	2700 RPM
Oil Temperature	---	100°-245°F	---	245°F
Oil Pressure	25 psi	60-90 psi	---	100 psi
Fuel Quantity (Standard Tanks)	E (1.5 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	---	---	---
Fuel Quantity (Long Range Tanks)	E (2.0 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	---	---	---
Suction	---	4.5-5.4 in. Hg	---	---

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2307 lbs.

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2300 lbs.

Maximum Landing Weight: 2300 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat) - Station 82 to 108: 120 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2007 lbs.

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2000 lbs.

Maximum Landing Weight: 2000 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment: In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 38.5 inches aft of datum at 2300 lbs.

Aft: 47.3 inches aft of datum at all weights.

Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 35.5 inches aft of datum at 2000 lbs.

Aft: 40.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.

Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

This airplane is certificated in both the normal and utility category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

UTILITY CATEGORY

This airplane is not designed for purely aerobatic flight. However, in the acquisition of various certificates such as commercial pilot and flight instructor, certain maneuvers are required by the FAA. All of these maneuvers are permitted in this airplane when operated in the utility category.

In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied. No aerobatic maneuvers are approved except those listed below:

MANEUVER	RECOMMENDED ENTRY SPEED*
Chandelles	105 knots
Lazy Eights	105 knots
Steep Turns	95 knots
Spins	Slow Deceleration
Stalls (Except Whip Stalls)	Slow Deceleration

*Abrupt use of the controls is prohibited above 97 knots.

Aerobatics that may impose high loads should not be attempted. The important thing to bear in mind in flight maneuvers is that the airplane is clean in aerodynamic design and will build up speed quickly with the nose down. Proper speed control is an essential requirement for execution of any maneuver, and care should always be exercised to avoid excessive speed which in turn can impose excessive loads. In the execution of all maneuvers, avoid abrupt use of controls. Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

- Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2300 lbs.):
- *Flaps Up +3.8g, -1.52g
 - *Flaps Down +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

UTILITY CATEGORY

- Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2000 lbs.):
- *Flaps Up +4.4g, -1.76g
 - *Flaps Down +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The reference to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 21.5 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 43 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 40 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 3 U.S. gallons.

2 Long Range Tanks: 27 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 54 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 50 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 4 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

Takeoff and land with the fuel selector valve handle in the BOTH position.

Fuel remaining in the tank after the fuel quantity indicator reads empty (red line) cannot be safely used in flight.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 10°.

Approved Landing Range: 0° to 40°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category or in the Utility Category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

Normal Category - No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.

Utility Category - No acrobatic maneuvers approved, except those listed in the Pilot's Operating Handbook.

Baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

Spin Recovery - Opposite rudder - forward elevator - neutralize controls.

Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.

This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:

DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR

2. On the fuel selector valve (standard tanks):

BOTH - 40 GAL. ALL FLIGHT ATTITUDES.
TAKEOFF, LANDING.
LEFT - 20 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
RIGHT - 20 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
OFF

On the fuel selector valve (long range tanks):

BOTH - 50 GAL. ALL FLIGHT ATTITUDES.
TAKEOFF, LANDING.
LEFT - 25 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
RIGHT - 25 GAL. LEVEL FLIGHT ONLY
OFF

3. Near fuel tank filler cap (standard tanks):

FUEL
100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE
CAP. 21.5 U.S. GAL.

Near fuel tank filler cap (long range tanks):

FUEL
100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE
CAP. 27 U.S. GAL.

4. Near wing flap switch:

AVOID SLIPS WITH FLAPS EXTENDED

5. On flap control indicator:

0° to 10°	(Partial flap range with blue color code and 110 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10°.)
10° to 40°	(Indices at these positions with white color code and 85 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10° and 20°.)

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

6. In baggage compartment:

120 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE AND/OR AUXILIARY PASSENGER
FORWARD OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH

50 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE AFT OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH

MAXIMUM 120 POUNDS COMBINED

FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS
SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA

7. A calibration card is provided to indicate the accuracy of the magnetic compass in 30° increments.

8. On oil filler cap:

OIL
6 QTS

9. On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK - REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

10. Near airspeed indicator:

MANEUVER SPEED - 97 KIAS

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	3-3
Airspeeds For Emergency Operation	3-3

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

Engine Failures	3-3
Engine Failure During Takeoff Run	3-3
Engine Failure Immediately After Takeoff	3-4
Engine Failure During Flight	3-4
Forced Landings	3-4
Emergency Landing Without Engine Power	3-4
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	3-4
Ditching	3-5
Fires	3-5
During Start On Ground	3-5
Engine Fire In Flight	3-6
Electrical Fire In Flight	3-6
Cabin Fire	3-6
Wing Fire	3-7
Icing	3-7
Inadvertent Icing Encounter	3-7
Static Source Blockage (Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)	3-8
Landing With A Flat Main Tire	3-8
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-8
Ammeter Shows Excessive Rate of Charge (Full Scale Deflection)	3-8
Low-Voltage Light Illuminates During Flight (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)	3-9

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Engine Failure	3-11
Forced Landings	3-12
Landing Without Elevator Control	3-12
Fires	3-12

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Emergency Operation In Clouds (Vacuum System Failure) . . .	3-13
Executing A 180° Turn In Clouds	3-13
Emergency Descent Through Clouds	3-13
Recovery From A Spiral Dive	3-14
Inadvertent Flight Into Icing Conditions	3-14
Static Source Blocked	3-14
Spins	3-15
Rough Engine Operation Or Loss Of Power	3-16
Carburetor Icing	3-16
Spark Plug Fouling	3-16
Magnetos Malfunction	3-16
Low Oil Pressure	3-16
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-17
Excessive Rate Of Charge	3-17
Insufficient Rate Of Charge	3-17

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgment when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise, the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure After Takeoff:

Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

Maneuvering Speed:

2300 Lbs	97 KIAS
1950 Lbs	89 KIAS
1600 Lbs	80 KIAS

Maximum Glide	65 KIAS
-------------------------	---------

Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	60 KIAS
---	---------

Landing Without Engine Power:

Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Brakes -- APPLY.
3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS (flaps UP).
60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.
2. Carburetor Heat -- ON.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
4. Mixture -- RICH.
5. Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).
6. Primer -- IN and LOCKED.

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS (flaps UP).
60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (40° recommended).
6. Master Switch -- OFF.
7. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
8. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
9. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

1. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
2. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
3. Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
4. Avionics Power Switch and Electrical Switches -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- 40° (on final approach).
6. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.

9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
11. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

1. Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions and SQUAWK 7700 if transponder is installed.
2. Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE OR JETTISON.
3. Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND.
Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS.
4. Wing Flaps -- 20° - 40°.
5. Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT AT 55 KIAS.

NOTE

If no power is available, approach at 65 KIAS with flaps up or at 60 KIAS with 10° flaps.

6. Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
7. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT ESTABLISHED RATE OF DESCENT.
8. Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
9. Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open window and flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
10. Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

1. Cranking -- CONTINUE, to get a start which would suck the flames and accumulated fuel through the carburetor and into the engine.

If engine starts:

2. Power -- 1700 RPM for a few minutes.
3. Engine -- SHUTDOWN and inspect for damage.

If engine fails to start:

4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
5. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

6. Cranking -- CONTINUE.
7. Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
8. Engine -- SECURE.
 - a. Master Switch -- OFF.
 - b. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
 - c. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
9. Fire -- EXTINGUISH using fire extinguisher, wool blanket, or dirt.
10. Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
2. Fuel Selector Valve -- OFF.
3. Master Switch -- OFF.
4. Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except overhead vents).
5. Airspeed -- 100 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
6. Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power).

ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
3. All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
4. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
5. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of flight:

6. Master Switch -- ON.
7. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
8. Radio Switches -- OFF.
9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
10. Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.

11. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).
3. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

4. Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

1. Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.
2. Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a sideslip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible using flaps only as required for final approach and touchdown.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

1. Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).
2. Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Pull cabin heat control full out and open defroster outlet to obtain maximum windshield defroster airflow. Adjust cabin air control to get maximum defroster heat and airflow.
4. Open the throttle to increase engine speed and minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.
5. Watch for signs of carburetor air filter ice and apply carburetor

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

**CESSNA
MODEL 172N**

heat as required. An unexplained loss in engine speed could be caused by carburetor ice or air intake filter ice. Lean the mixture for maximum RPM, if carburetor heat is used continuously.

6. Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
7. With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.
8. Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.
9. Open left window and, if practical, scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
11. Approach at 65 to 75 KIAS depending upon the amount of the accumulation.
12. Perform a landing in level attitude.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKAGE (Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)

1. Alternate Static Source Valve -- PULL ON.
2. Airspeed -- Consult appropriate calibration tables in Section 5.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

1. Approach -- NORMAL.
2. Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

AMMETER SHOWS EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE (Full Scale Deflection)

1. Alternator -- OFF.
2. Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
3. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES DURING FLIGHT (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

1. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
2. Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
3. Master Switch -- ON.
4. Low-Voltage Light -- CHECK OFF.
5. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.

If low-voltage light illuminates again:

6. Alternator -- OFF.
7. Nonessential Radio and Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
8. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety after a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.

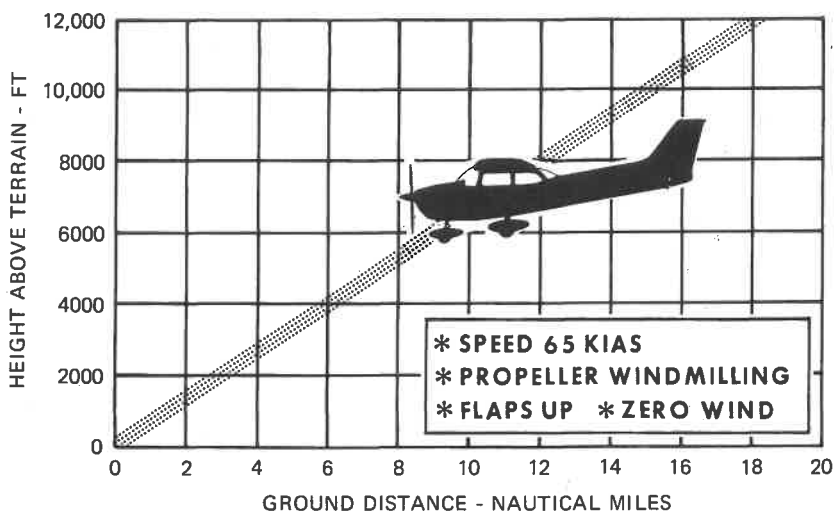


Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed under the Emergency Landing Without Engine Power checklist.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should fly over the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions and squawk 7700 if a transponder is installed. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight (with an airspeed of approximately 60 KIAS and flaps set to 20°) by using throttle and elevator trim controls. Then **do not change the elevator trim control setting**; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the elevator trim control should be adjusted toward the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS (Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the sweep second hand on the clock.
3. When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

**CESSNA
MODEL 172N**

1. Apply full rich mixture.
2. Use full carburetor heat.
3. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
4. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim (if installed) for a stabilized descent at 70-80 KIAS.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel.
6. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
7. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

1. Close the throttle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
3. Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the airspeed to 80 KIAS.
4. Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain an 80 KIAS glide.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Adjust rudder trim (if installed) to relieve unbalanced rudder force.
6. Apply carburetor heat.
7. Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

INADVERTENT FLIGHT INTO ICING CONDITIONS

Flight into icing conditions is prohibited. An inadvertent encounter with these conditions can best be handled using the checklist procedures. The best procedure, of course, is to turn back or change altitude to escape icing conditions.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKED

If erroneous readings of the static source instruments (airspeed, altimeter and rate-of-climb) are suspected, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on, thereby supplying static pressure to these instruments from the cabin.

NOTE

In an emergency on airplanes not equipped with an alternate static source, cabin pressure can be supplied to the static pressure instruments by breaking the glass in the face of the rate-of-climb indicator.

With the alternate static source on, adjust indicated airspeed slightly during climb or approach according to the alternate static source airspeed calibration table in Section 5, appropriate to vent/window(s) configuration, causing the airplane to be flown at the normal operating speeds.

Maximum airspeed and altimeter variation from normal is 4 knots and 30 feet over the normal operating range with the window(s) closed. With window(s) open, larger variations occur near stall speed. However, maximum altimeter variation remains within 50 feet of normal.

SPINS

Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

1. RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
2. PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
3. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
4. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
5. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
6. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

For additional information on spins and spin recovery, see the discussion under SPINS in Normal Procedures (Section 4).

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

CARBURETOR ICING

A gradual loss of RPM and eventual engine roughness may result from the formation of carburetor ice. To clear the ice, apply full throttle and pull the carburetor heat knob full out until the engine runs smoothly; then remove carburetor heat and readjust the throttle. If conditions require the continued use of carburetor heat in cruise flight, use the minimum amount of heat necessary to prevent ice from forming and lean the mixture for smoothest engine operation.

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce

engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and low-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. A broken alternator drive belt or wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem. A damaged or improperly adjusted alternator control unit can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The following paragraphs describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds (such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate.

Electronic components in the electrical system can be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage. The alternator control unit includes an over-voltage sensor which normally will automatically shut down the alternator if the charge voltage reaches approximately 31.5 volts. If the over-voltage sensor malfunctions or is improperly adjusted, as evidenced by an excessive rate of charge shown on the ammeter, the alternator should be turned off, nonessential electrical equipment turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

If the over-voltage sensor should shut down the alternator, a discharge rate will be shown on the ammeter followed by illumination of the low-voltage warning light. Since this may be a "nuisance" trip-out, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn the avionics power switch off, then turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the low-voltage light will go off. The avionics power switch may then be turned back on. If the light illuminates again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of the landing lights and flaps during landing.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4-3
Speeds For Normal Operation	4-3

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

Preflight Inspection	4-5
Cabin	4-5
Empennage	4-5
Right Wing, Trailing Edge	4-5
Right Wing	4-5
Nose	4-6
Left Wing	4-6
Left Wing, Leading Edge	4-6
Left Wing, Trailing Edge	4-6
Before Starting Engine	4-6
Starting Engine	4-7
Before Takeoff	4-7
Takeoff	4-8
Normal Takeoff	4-8
Short Field Takeoff	4-8
Enroute Climb	4-8
Cruise	4-8
Descent	4-9
Before Landing	4-9
Landing	4-9
Normal Landing	4-9
Short Field Landing	4-9
Balked Landing	4-9
After Landing	4-10
Securing Airplane	4-10

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Starting Engine	4-11
Taxiing	4-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Before Takeoff	4-13
Warm-Up	4-13
Magnetos Check	4-13
Alternator Check	4-13
Takeoff	4-13
Power Check	4-13
Wing Flap Settings	4-14
Short Field Takeoff	4-14
Crosswind Takeoff	4-15
Enroute Climb	4-15
Cruise	4-15
Leaning With A Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator (EGT).	4-17
Stalls	4-17
Spins	4-18
Landing	4-20
Normal Landing	4-20
Short Field Landing	4-20
Crosswind Landing	4-20
Balked Landing	4-21
Cold Weather Operation	4-21
Starting	4-21
Flight Operations	4-23
Hot Weather Operation	4-23
Noise Abatement	4-23

INTRODUCTION

Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with optional systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2300 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight. However, to achieve the performance specified in Section 5 for takeoff distance, the speed appropriate to the particular weight must be used.

Takeoff, Flaps Up:

Normal Climb Out	70-80 KIAS
Short Field Takeoff, Flaps Up, Speed at 50 Feet	59 KIAS

Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:

Normal, Sea Level	75-85 KIAS
Normal, 10,000 Feet	70-80 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level	73 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet	68 KIAS
Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level	59 KIAS
Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet	61 KIAS

Landing Approach:

Normal Approach, Flaps Up	60-70 KIAS
Normal Approach, Flaps 40°	55-65 KIAS
Short Field Approach, Flaps 40°	60 KIAS

Balked Landing:

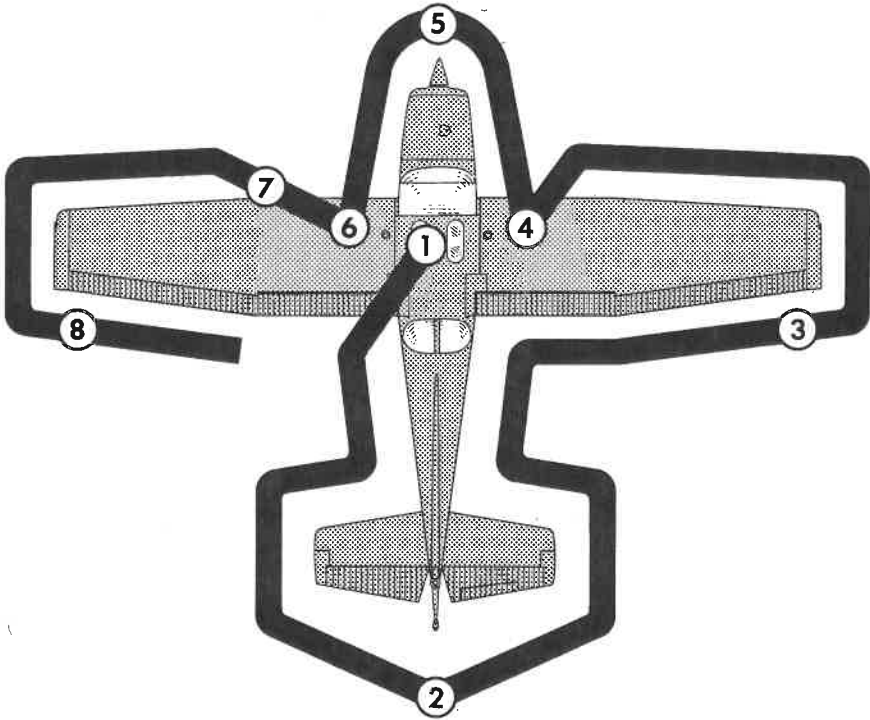
Maximum Power, Flaps 20°	55 KIAS
------------------------------------	---------

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:

2300 Lbs	97 KIAS
1950 Lbs	89 KIAS
1600 Lbs	80 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:

Takeoff or Landing	15 KNOTS
------------------------------	----------



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot heat switches on. If a night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

① CABIN

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE.
3. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
4. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

6. Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve (if installed) -- OFF.
9. Baggage Door -- CHECK, lock with key if child's seat is to be occupied.

② EMPENNAGE

1. Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
2. Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
3. Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

③ RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

④ RIGHT WING

1. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
2. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
3. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
4. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
5. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

5 NOSE

1. Engine Oil Level -- CHECK, do not operate with less than four quarts. Fill to six quarts for extended flight.
2. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, and fuel selector valve drain plug will be necessary.
3. Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks and security.
4. Landing Light(s) -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
5. Carburetor Air Filter -- CHECK for restrictions by dust or other foreign matter.
6. Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
7. Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
8. Static Source Opening (left side of fuselage) -- CHECK for stoppage.

6 LEFT WING

1. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
2. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
3. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
4. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

7 LEFT WING Leading Edge

1. Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
2. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
3. Stall Warning Opening -- CHECK for stoppage. To check the system, place a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and apply suction; a sound from the warning horn will confirm system operation.
4. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

8 LEFT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK for freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.

2. Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
3. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
4. Avionics Power Switch, Autopilot (if installed), Electrical Equipment -- OFF.

CAUTION

The avionics power switch must be OFF during engine start to prevent possible damage to avionics.

5. Brakes -- TEST and SET.
6. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE

1. Mixture -- RICH.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Master Switch -- ON.
4. Prime -- AS REQUIRED (2 to 6 strokes; none if engine is warm).
5. Throttle -- OPEN 1/8 INCH.
6. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
7. Ignition Switch -- START (release when engine starts).
8. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Cabin Doors and Window(s) -- CLOSED and LOCKED.
3. Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
4. Flight Instruments -- SET.
5. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
6. Mixture -- RICH (below 3000 feet).
7. Elevator Trim and Rudder Trim (if installed) -- TAKEOFF.
8. Throttle -- 1700 RPM.
 - a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).
 - b. Carburetor Heat -- CHECK (for RPM drop).
 - c. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
 - d. Suction Gage -- CHECK.
9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
10. Radios -- SET.
11. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
12. Air Conditioner (if installed) -- OFF.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

13. Flashing Beacon, Navigation Lights and/or Strobe Lights -- ON as required.
14. Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.
15. Brakes -- RELEASE.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
4. Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL (at 55 KIAS).
5. Climb Speed -- 70-80 KIAS.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Brakes -- APPLY.
4. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
5. Mixture -- RICH (above 3000 feet, LEAN to obtain maximum RPM).
6. Brakes -- RELEASE.
7. Elevator Control -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
8. Climb Speed -- 59 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).

ENROUTE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 70-85 KIAS.

NOTE

If a maximum performance climb is necessary, use speeds shown in the Rate Of Climb chart in Section 5.

2. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
3. Mixture -- RICH (above 3000 feet, LEAN to obtain maximum RPM).

CRUISE

1. Power -- 2200-2700 RPM (no more than 75% is recommended).
2. Elevator and Rudder Trim (if installed) -- ADJUST.
3. Mixture -- LEAN.

DESCENT

1. Mixture -- ADJUST for smooth operation (full rich for idle power).
2. Power -- AS DESIRED.
3. Carburetor Heat -- AS REQUIRED (to prevent carburetor icing).

BEFORE LANDING

1. Seats, Belts, Harnesses -- SECURE.
2. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
3. Mixture -- RICH.
4. Carburetor Heat -- ON (apply full heat before closing throttle).
5. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
6. Air Conditioner (if installed) -- OFF.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (0°-10° below 110 KIAS, 10°-40° below 85 KIAS).
3. Airspeed -- 55-65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
4. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
5. Landing Roll -- LOWER NOSE WHEEL GENTLY.
6. Braking -- MINIMUM REQUIRED.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

1. Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).
2. Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN (40°).
3. Airspeed -- 60 KIAS (until flare).
4. Power -- REDUCE to idle after clearing obstacle.
5. Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
6. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.
7. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.

BALKED LANDING

1. Throttle -- FULL OPEN.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.
3. Wing Flaps -- 20° (immediately).
4. Climb Speed -- 55 KIAS.
5. Wing Flaps -- 10° (until obstacles are cleared).
RETRACT (after reaching a safe altitude and 60 KIAS).

AFTER LANDING

1. Wing Flaps -- UP.
2. Carburetor Heat -- COLD.

SECURING AIRPLANE

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Avionics Power Switch, Electrical Equipment, Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF (pulled full out).
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- OFF.
6. Control Lock -- INSTALL.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE

During engine starting, open the throttle approximately 1/8 inch. In warm temperatures, one or two strokes of the primer should be sufficient. In cold weather, up to six strokes of the primer may be necessary. If the engine is warm, no priming will be required. In extremely cold temperatures, it may be necessary to continue priming while cranking the engine.

Weak intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust stack indicates overpriming or flooding. Excess fuel can be cleared from the combustion chambers by the following procedure: set the mixture control full lean and the throttle full open; then crank the engine through several revolutions with the starter. Repeat the starting procedure without any additional priming.

If the engine is underprimed (most likely in cold weather with a cold engine) it will not fire at all, and additional priming will be necessary. As soon as the cylinders begin to fire, open the throttle slightly to keep it running.

After starting, if the oil gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in the summertime and about twice that long in very cold weather, stop engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage. After starting, avoid the use of carburetor heat unless icing conditions prevail.

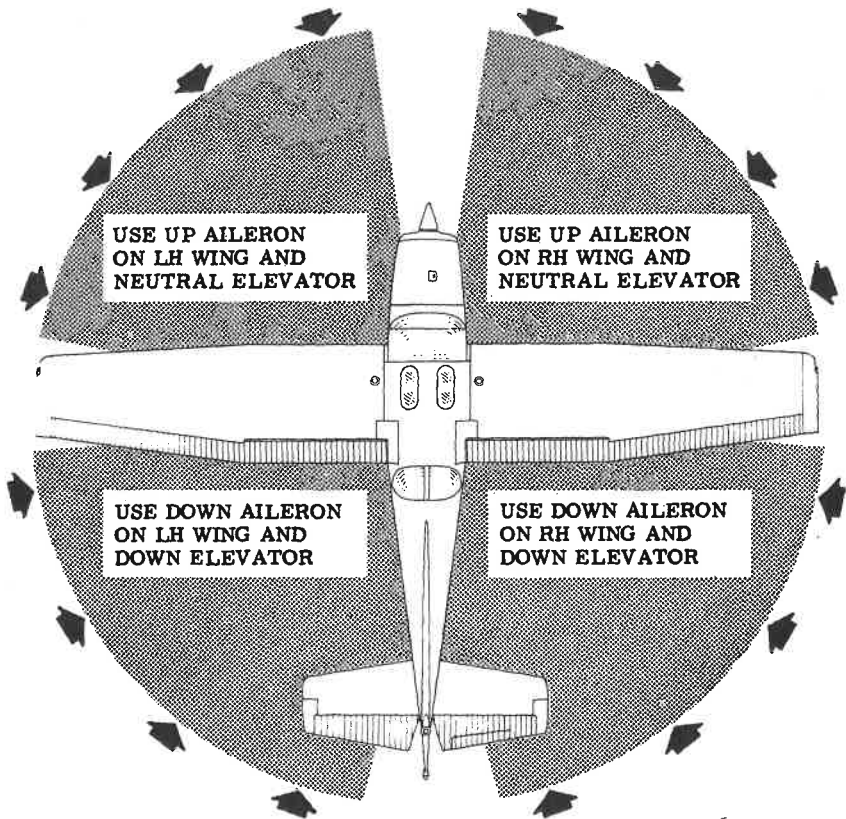
NOTE

Additional details concerning cold weather starting and operation may be found under COLD WEATHER OPERATION paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance.

The carburetor heat control knob should be pushed full in during all ground operations unless heat is absolutely necessary. When the knob is pulled out to the heat position, air entering the engine is not filtered.



CODE

WIND DIRECTION

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram

Taxiing over loose gravel or cinders should be done at low engine speed to avoid abrasion and stone damage to the propeller tips.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

If the engine accelerates smoothly, the airplane is ready for takeoff. Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight engine cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating during prolonged engine operation on the ground. Also, long periods of idling may cause fouled spark plugs.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1700 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to the L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 125 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flights where verification of proper alternator and alternator control unit operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light or by operating the wing flaps during the engine runup (1700 RPM). The ammeter will remain within a needle width of its initial reading if the alternator and alternator control unit are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check full-throttle engine operation early in the

takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff. If this occurs, you are justified in making a thorough full-throttle static runup before another takeoff is attempted. The engine should run smoothly and turn approximately 2280 to 2400 RPM with carburetor heat off and mixture full rich.

NOTE

Carburetor heat should not be used during takeoff unless it is absolutely necessary for obtaining smooth engine acceleration.

Full-throttle runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to propeller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before high RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades, they should be immediately corrected as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full-throttle, static runup.

After full throttle is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping back from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustments should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal and short field takeoffs are performed with flaps up. Flap settings greater than 10° are not approved for takeoff.

Use of 10° flaps is reserved for takeoff from soft or rough fields. Use of 10° flaps allows safe use of approximately 5 KIAS lower takeoff speeds than with flaps up. The lower speeds result in shortening takeoff distances up to approximately 10%. However, this advantage is lost if flaps up speeds are used, or in high altitude takeoffs at maximum weight where climb performance would be marginal with 10° flaps. Therefore, use of 10° flaps is not recommended for takeoff over an obstacle at high altitude in hot weather.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, after liftoff accelerate to and climb out at an obstacle clearance speed of 59 KIAS with flaps retracted. This speed provides the best overall climb speed to clear

obstacles when taking into account the turbulence often found near ground level. The takeoff performance data provided in Section 5 is based on the flaps up configuration.

If 10° of flaps are used on soft or rough fields with obstacles ahead, it is normally preferable to leave them extended rather than retract them in the climb to the obstacle. With 10° flaps, use an obstacle clearance speed of 55 KIAS. As soon as the obstacle is cleared, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb-out speed.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. With the ailerons partially deflected into the wind, the airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed with flaps up and full throttle and at speeds 5 to 10 knots higher than best rate-of-climb speeds for the best combination of performance, visibility and engine cooling. The mixture should be full rich below 3000 feet and may be leaned above 3000 feet for smoother operation or to obtain maximum RPM. For maximum rate of climb, use the best rate-of-climb speeds shown in the Rate-of-Climb chart in Section 5. If an obstruction dictates the use of a steep climb angle, the best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. Climbs at speeds lower than the best rate-of-climb speed should be of short duration to improve engine cooling.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 55% and 75% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 65% to 75% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabil-

ized. This is to ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, illustrates the true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon during cruise for various altitudes and percent powers. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip. The selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions and the use of low power settings are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

To achieve the recommended lean mixture fuel consumption figures shown in Section 5, the mixture should be leaned until engine RPM peaks and drops 25-50 RPM. At lower powers it may be necessary to enrichen the mixture slightly to obtain smooth operation.

Should it be necessary to cruise at higher than 75% power, the mixture should not be leaned more than is required to provide peak RPM.

Carburetor ice, as evidenced by an unexplained drop in RPM, can be removed by application of full carburetor heat. Upon regaining the original RPM (with heat off), use the minimum amount of heat (by trial and error) to prevent ice from forming. Since the heated air causes a richer mixture, readjust the mixture setting when carburetor heat is to be used continuously in cruise flight.

ALTITUDE	75% POWER		65% POWER		55% POWER	
	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
Sea Level	114	13.5	107	14.8	100	16.1
4000 Feet	118	14.0	111	15.3	103	16.6
8000 Feet	122	14.5	115	15.8	106	17.1
Standard Conditions					Zero Wind	

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilot's Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	50° F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY	Peak EGT

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

The use of full carburetor heat is recommended during flight in heavy rain to avoid the possibility of engine stoppage due to excessive water ingestion or carburetor ice. The mixture setting should be readjusted for smoothest operation. Power changes should be made cautiously, followed by prompt adjustment of the mixture for smoothest operation.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 75% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by the desired increment based on figure 4-4.

As noted in this table, operation at peak EGT provides the best fuel economy. This results in approximately 4% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 3 knot decrease in speed.

Under some conditions, engine roughness may occur while operating at peak EGT. In this case, operate at the Recommended Lean mixture. Any change in altitude or throttle position will require a recheck of EGT indication.

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional and aural warning is provided by a stall warning horn which sounds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

Power-off stall speeds at maximum weight for both forward and aft C.G. positions are presented in Section 5.

SPINS

Intentional spins are approved in this airplane within certain restricted loadings. Spins with baggage loadings or occupied rear seat(s) are not approved.

However, before attempting to perform spins several items should be carefully considered to assure a safe flight. No spins should be attempted without first having received dual instruction both in spin entries and spin recoveries from a qualified instructor who is familiar with the spin characteristics of the Cessna 172N.

The cabin should be clean and all loose equipment (including the microphone and rear seat belts) should be stowed or secured. For a solo flight in which spins will be conducted, the copilot's seat belt and shoulder harness should also be secured. The seat belts and shoulder harnesses should be adjusted to provide proper restraint during all anticipated flight conditions. However, care should be taken to ensure that the pilot can easily reach the flight controls and produce maximum control travels.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at high enough altitude that recoveries are completed 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1-turn spin and recovery, while a 6-turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6-turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed well above the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71. Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation.

The normal entry is made from a power-off stall. As the stall is approached, the elevator control should be smoothly pulled to the full aft position. Just prior to reaching the stall "break", rudder control in the desired direction of the spin rotation should be applied so that full rudder deflection is reached almost simultaneously with reaching full aft elevator. A slightly greater rate of deceleration than for normal stall entries, application of ailerons in the direction of the desired spin, and the use of power at the entry will assure more consistent and positive entries to the spin. As the airplane begins to spin, reduce the power to idle and return the ailerons to neutral. Both elevator and rudder controls should be held full

with the spin until the spin recovery is initiated. An inadvertent relaxation of either of these controls could result in the development of a nose-down spiral.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a 1 or 2 turn spin is adequate and should be used. Up to 2 turns, the spin will progress to a fairly rapid rate of rotation and a steep attitude. Application of recovery controls will produce prompt recoveries (within 1/4 turn). During extended spins of two to three turns or more, the spin will tend to change into a spiral, particularly to the right. This will be accompanied by an increase in airspeed and gravity loads on the airplane. If this occurs, recovery should be accomplished quickly by leveling the wings and recovering from the resulting dive.

Regardless of how many turns the spin is held or how it is entered, the following recovery technique should be used:

1. VERIFY THAT THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION AND AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL.
2. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
3. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL.
4. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS.
5. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

Variations in basic airplane rigging or in weight and balance due to installed equipment or right seat occupancy can cause differences in behavior, particularly in extended spins. These differences are normal and will result in variations in the spin characteristics and in the spiraling tendencies for spins of more than 2 turns. However, the recovery technique should always be used and will result in the most expeditious recovery from any spin.

Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited, since the high speeds which may occur during recovery are potentially damaging to the flap/wing structure.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

Normal landing approaches can be made with power-on or power-off with any flap setting desired. Surface winds and air turbulence are usually the primary factors in determining the most comfortable approach speeds. Steep slips should be avoided with flap settings greater than 20° due to a slight tendency for the elevator to oscillate under certain combinations of airspeed, sideslip angle, and center of gravity loadings.

NOTE

Carburetor heat should be applied prior to any significant reduction or closing of the throttle.

Actual touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first to reduce the landing speed and subsequent need for braking the landing roll. The nose wheel is lowered to the runway gently after the speed has diminished to avoid unnecessary nose gear loads. This procedure is especially important in rough or soft field landings.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing in smooth air conditions, make an approach at the minimum recommended airspeed with full flaps using enough power to control the glide path. (Slightly higher approach speeds should be used under turbulent air conditions.) After all approach obstacles are cleared, progressively reduce power and maintain the approach speed by lowering the nose of the airplane. Touchdown should be made with power off and on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose wheel and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness, retract the flaps, hold the control wheel full back, and apply maximum brake pressure without sliding the tires.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting required for the field length. If flap settings greater than 20° are used in sideslips with full rudder deflection, some elevator oscillation may be felt at normal approach speeds. However, this does not affect control of the airplane. Although the crab or combination method of drift correction may be used, the wing-low method gives the best control. After touchdown, hold a straight course with the steerable nose wheel and occasional braking if necessary.

The maximum allowable crosswind velocity is dependent upon pilot

capability as well as aircraft limitations. With average pilot technique, direct crosswinds of 15 knots can be handled with safety.

BALKED LANDING

In a bailed landing (go-around) climb, reduce the flap setting to 20° immediately after full power is applied. If obstacles must be cleared during the go-around climb, reduce the wing flap setting to 10° and maintain a safe airspeed until the obstacles are cleared. Above 3000 feet, lean the mixture to obtain maximum RPM. After clearing any obstacles, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb speed.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

STARTING

Prior to starting on cold mornings, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

In extremely cold (-18°C and lower) weather, the use of an external preheater and an external power source are recommended whenever possible to obtain positive starting and to reduce wear and abuse to the engine and electrical system. Pre-heat will thaw the oil trapped in the oil cooler, which probably will be congealed prior to starting in extremely cold temperatures. When using an external power source, the position of the master switch is important. Refer to Section 7 under Ground Service Plug Receptacle for operating details.

Cold weather starting procedures are as follows:

With Preheat:

1. With ignition switch OFF and throttle closed, prime the engine four to eight strokes as the propeller is being turned over by hand.

NOTE

Use heavy strokes of primer for best atomization of fuel. After priming, push primer all the way in and turn to locked position to avoid possibility of engine drawing fuel through the primer.

2. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Mixture -- FULL RICH.
6. Throttle -- OPEN 1/8 INCH.
7. Ignition Switch -- START.
8. Release ignition switch to BOTH when engine starts.
9. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

Without Preheat:

1. Prime the engine six to ten strokes while the propeller is being turned by hand with the throttle closed. Leave the primer charged and ready for a stroke.
2. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
3. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Mixture -- FULL RICH.
6. Ignition Switch -- START.
7. Pump throttle rapidly to full open twice. Return to 1/8 inch open position.
8. Release ignition switch to BOTH when engine starts.
9. Continue to prime engine until it is running smoothly, or alternately, pump throttle rapidly over first 1/4 of total travel.
10. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.
11. Pull carburetor heat knob full on after engine has started. Leave on until engine is running smoothly.
12. Primer -- LOCK.

NOTE

If the engine does not start during the first few attempts, or if engine firing diminishes in strength, it is probable that the spark plugs have been frosted over. Preheat must be used before another start is attempted.

CAUTION

Pumping the throttle may cause raw fuel to accumulate in the intake air duct, creating a fire hazard in the event of a backfire. If this occurs, maintain a cranking action to suck flames into the engine. An outside attendant with a fire extinguisher is advised for cold starts without preheat.

During cold weather operations no indication will be apparent on the oil temperature gage prior to takeoff if outside air temperatures are very cold. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM),

accelerate the engine several times to higher engine RPM. If the engine accelerates smoothly and the oil pressure remains normal and steady, the airplane is ready for takeoff.

FLIGHT OPERATIONS

Takeoff is made normally with carburetor heat off. Avoid excessive leaning in cruise.

Carburetor heat may be used to overcome any occasional engine roughness due to ice.

When operating in temperatures below -18°C, avoid using partial carburetor heat. Partial heat may increase the carburetor air temperature to the 0° to 21°C range, where icing is critical under certain atmospheric conditions.

HOT WEATHER OPERATION

Refer to the general warm temperature starting information under Starting Engine in this section. Avoid prolonged engine operation on the ground.

NOISE ABATEMENT

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

1. Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
2. During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgment, an altitude of less than 2000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model 172N at 2300 pounds maximum weight is 73.8 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	5-3
Use of Performance Charts	5-3
Sample Problem	5-3
Takeoff	5-4
Cruise	5-5
Fuel Required	5-5
Landing	5-7
Demonstrated Operating Temperature	5-7
Figure 5-1, Airspeed Calibration - Normal Static Source	5-8
Airspeed Calibration - Alternate Static Source	5-9
Figure 5-2, Temperature Conversion Chart	5-10
Figure 5-3, Stall Speeds	5-11
Figure 5-4, Takeoff Distance - 2300 Lbs	5-12
Takeoff Distance - 2100 Lbs and 1900 Lbs	5-13
Figure 5-5, Rate Of Climb - Maximum	5-14
Figure 5-6, Time, Fuel, And Distance To Climb	5-15
Figure 5-7, Cruise Performance	5-16
Figure 5-8, Range Profile - 40 Gallons Fuel	5-17
Range Profile - 50 Gallons Fuel	5-18
Figure 5-9, Endurance Profile - 40 Gallons Fuel	5-19
Endurance Profile - 50 Gallons Fuel	5-20
Figure 5-10, Landing Distance	5-21

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel based on 45% power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION

Takeoff weight
Usable fuel

2250 Pounds
40 Gallons

TAKEOFF CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude
Temperature
Wind component along runway
Field length

1500 Feet
28°C (16°C above standard)
12 Knot Headwind
3500 Feet

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

CRUISE CONDITIONS

Total distance	460 Nautical Miles
Pressure altitude	5500 Feet
Temperature	20°C (16°C above standard)
Expected wind enroute	10 Knot Headwind

LANDING CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude	2000 Feet
Temperature	25°C
Field length	3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of weight, altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a weight of 2300 pounds, pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

Ground roll	1075 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1915 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 3 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

$$\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind	1075
Decrease in ground roll (1075 feet × 13%)	<u>140</u>
Corrected ground roll	935 Feet

Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, zero wind	1915
Decrease in total distance (1915 feet × 13%)	<u>249</u>
Corrected total distance to clear 50-foot obstacle	1666 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A typical cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used.

The range profile chart indicates that use of 65% power at 5500 feet yields a predicted range of 523 nautical miles with no wind. The endurance profile chart, figure 5-9, shows a corresponding 4.7 hours.

The range figure of 523 nautical miles is corrected to account for the expected 10 knot headwind at 5500 feet.

Range, zero wind	523
Decrease in range due to wind (4.7 hours × 10 knot headwind)	47
Corrected range	476 Nautical Miles

This indicates that the trip can be made without a fuel stop using approximately 65% power.

The cruise performance chart, figure 5-7, is entered at 6000 feet altitude and 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The engine speed chosen is 2500 RPM, which results in the following:

Power	64%
True airspeed	114 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	7.1 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1.3 gallons

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 9 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16^{\circ}\text{C}}{10^{\circ}\text{C}} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.3
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.3 × 16%)	<u>0.2</u>
Corrected fuel to climb	1.5 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance to climb results in 10 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	460
Climb distance	<u>-10</u>
Cruise distance	450 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

$$\begin{array}{r} 114 \\ -10 \\ \hline 104 \text{ Knots} \end{array}$$

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{450 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{104 \text{ Knots}} = 4.3 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

$$4.3 \text{ hours} \times 7.1 \text{ gallons/hour} = 30.5 \text{ Gallons}$$

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	1.1
Climb	1.5
Cruise	<u>30.5</u>
Total fuel required	33.1 Gallons

This will leave a fuel reserve of:

$$\begin{array}{r} 40.0 \\ -33.1 \\ \hline 6.9 \text{ Gallons} \end{array}$$

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet and 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	590 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1370 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPPEED CALIBRATION
NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	
KCAS	49	55	62	70	80	89	99	108	118	128	138	
FLAPS 10°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	
KCAS	49	55	62	71	80	89	99	108	---	---	---	
FLAPS 40°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
KCAS	47	54	62	71	81	86	---	---	---	---	---	

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	
ALTERNATE KIAS	39	51	61	71	82	91	101	111	121	131	141	
FLAPS 10°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	40	51	61	71	81	90	99	108	---	---	---	
FLAPS 40°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	50	60	70	79	83	---	---	---	---	---	

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	
ALTERNATE KIAS	36	48	59	70	80	89	99	108	118	128	139	
FLAPS 10°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	38	49	59	69	79	88	97	106	---	---	---	
FLAPS 40°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	34	47	57	67	77	81	---	---	---	---	---	

WINDOWS OPEN

FLAPS UP												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	
ALTERNATE KIAS	26	43	57	70	82	93	103	113	123	133	143	
FLAPS 10°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	43	57	69	80	91	101	111	---	---	---	
FLAPS 40°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	41	54	67	78	84	---	---	---	---	---	

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

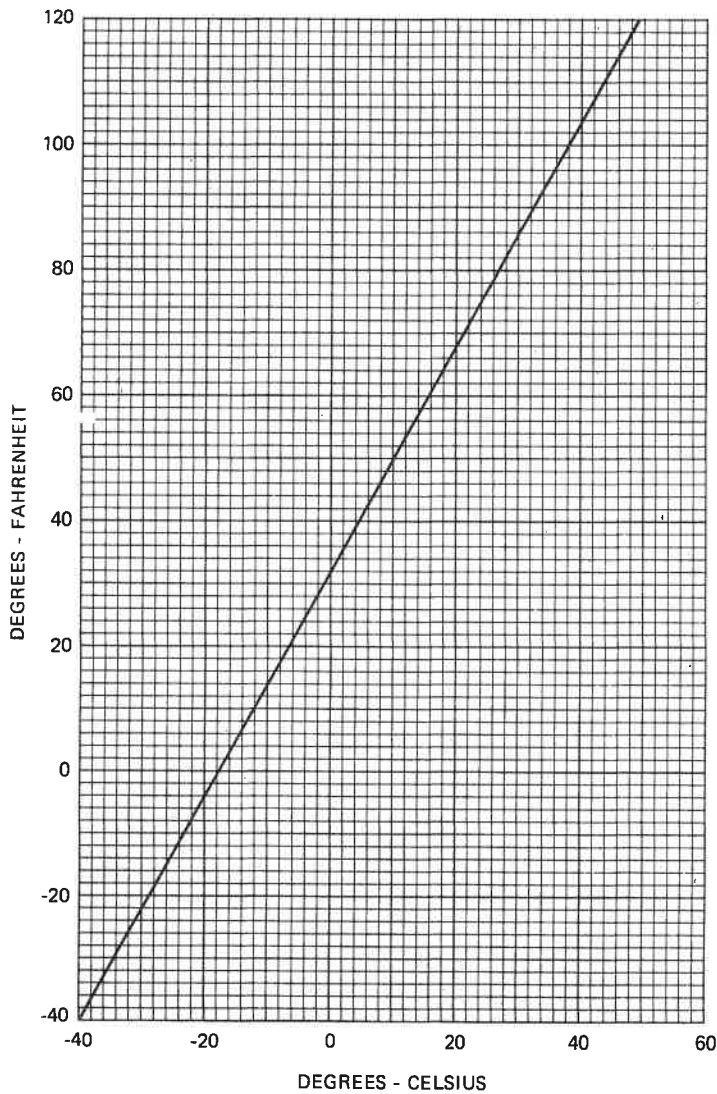


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:

Power Off

NOTES:

1. Maximum altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 180 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2300	UP	42	50	45	54	50	59	59	71
	10°	38	47	40	51	45	56	54	66
	40°	36	44	38	47	43	52	51	62

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2300	UP	47	53	51	57	56	63	66	75
	10°	44	51	47	55	52	61	62	72
	40°	41	47	44	51	49	56	58	66

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE MAXIMUM WEIGHT 2300 LBS

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:

Flaps Up
Full Throttle Prior to Brake Release
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Prior to takeoff from fields above 3000 feet elevation, the mixture should be leaned to give maximum RPM in a full throttle, static runup.
3. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
4. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL
2300	52	59	S.L.	720	1300	1390	775	835	1490	895	1590	960	1700
			1000	790	1420	1525	850	915	1630	980	1745	1050	1865
			2000	865	1555	1670	930	1000	1790	1075	1915	1155	2055
			3000	950	1710	1835	1025	1100	1970	1185	2115	1270	2265
			4000	1045	1880	2025	1125	1210	2175	1300	2335	1400	2510
			5000	1150	2075	2240	1240	1335	2410	1435	2595	1540	2795
			6000	1265	2305	2485	1365	1475	2680	1585	2895	1705	3125
			7000	1400	2565	2770	1510	1630	3000	1755	3245	1890	3515
			8000	1550	2870	3110	1675	1805	3375	1945	3670	2095	3990

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2)

TAKEOFF DISTANCE 2100 LBS AND 1900 LBS

SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2100	50	56	S.L.	585	1070	630	1140	680	1220	725	1300	780	1390
			1000	640	1165	690	1245	740	1330	795	1420	850	1520
			2000	700	1270	755	1360	810	1455	870	1555	935	1665
			3000	770	1390	830	1490	890	1595	955	1710	1025	1830
			4000	845	1525	910	1640	980	1755	1050	1880	1130	2015
			5000	930	1680	1000	1805	1075	1935	1155	2075	1240	2230
			6000	1025	1850	1100	1990	1185	2140	1275	2300	1370	2475
			7000	1130	2050	1215	2210	1310	2380	1410	2560	1515	2755
1900	47	54	8000	1245	2275	1345	2460	1450	2655	1560	2865	1680	3090
			S.L.	470	865	505	920	540	985	580	1045	620	1115
			1000	515	940	550	1005	590	1070	635	1140	680	1215
			2000	560	1025	605	1095	645	1170	695	1245	745	1330
			3000	615	1115	660	1195	710	1275	760	1365	815	1455
			4000	670	1220	725	1305	780	1400	835	1495	895	1595
			5000	740	1340	795	1435	855	1535	920	1640	985	1755
			6000	810	1470	875	1575	940	1690	1010	1810	1085	1940
			7000	895	1620	965	1740	1035	1865	1115	2000	1195	2145
			8000	985	1790	1065	1925	1145	2065	1230	2220	1320	2385

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
Full Throttle

NOTE:
Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
2300	S.L.	73	875	815	755	695
	2000	72	765	705	650	590
	4000	71	655	600	545	485
	6000	70	545	495	440	385
	8000	69	440	390	335	280
	10,000	68	335	285	230	---
	12,000	67	230	180	---	---

Figure 5-5. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:

Flaps Up

Full Throttle

Standard Temperature

NOTES:

1. Add 1.1 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Mixture leaned above 3000 feet for maximum RPM.
3. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
4. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2300	S.L.	15	73	770	0	0.0	0
	1000	13	73	725	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	72	675	3	0.6	3
	3000	9	72	630	4	0.9	5
	4000	7	71	580	6	1.2	8
	5000	5	71	535	8	1.6	10
	6000	3	70	485	10	1.9	12
	7000	1	69	440	12	2.3	15
	8000	-1	69	390	15	2.7	19
	9000	-3	68	345	17	3.2	22
	10,000	-5	68	295	21	3.7	27
	11,000	-7	67	250	24	4.2	32
	12,000	-9	67	200	29	4.9	38

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture

PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	RPM	20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP			STANDARD TEMPERATURE			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP		
		% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2000	2500	---	---	---	75	116	8.4	71	115	7.9
	2400	72	111	8.0	67	111	7.5	63	110	7.1
	2300	64	106	7.1	60	105	6.7	56	105	6.3
	2200	56	101	6.3	53	100	6.1	50	99	5.8
	2100	50	95	5.8	47	94	5.6	45	93	5.4
4000	2550	---	---	---	75	118	8.4	71	118	7.9
	2500	76	116	8.5	71	115	8.0	67	115	7.5
	2400	68	111	7.6	64	110	7.1	60	109	6.7
	2300	60	105	6.8	57	105	6.4	54	104	6.1
	2200	54	100	6.1	51	99	5.9	48	98	5.7
6000	2100	48	94	5.6	46	93	5.5	44	92	5.3
6000	2600	---	---	---	75	120	8.4	71	120	7.9
	2500	72	116	8.1	67	115	7.6	64	114	7.1
	2400	64	110	7.2	60	109	6.8	57	109	6.4
	2300	57	105	6.5	54	104	6.2	52	103	5.9
	2200	51	99	5.9	49	98	5.7	47	97	5.5
8000	2100	46	93	5.5	44	92	5.4	42	91	5.2
8000	2650	---	---	---	75	122	8.4	71	122	7.9
	2600	76	120	8.6	71	120	8.0	67	119	7.5
	2500	68	115	7.7	64	114	7.2	60	113	6.8
	2400	61	110	6.9	58	109	6.5	55	108	6.2
	2300	55	104	6.2	52	103	6.0	50	102	5.8
10,000	2200	49	98	5.7	47	97	5.5	45	96	5.4
10,000	2650	76	122	8.5	71	122	8.0	67	121	7.5
	2600	72	120	8.1	68	119	7.6	64	118	7.1
	2500	65	114	7.3	61	114	6.8	58	112	6.5
	2400	58	109	6.5	55	108	6.2	52	107	6.0
	2300	52	103	6.0	50	102	5.8	48	101	5.6
12,000	2200	47	97	5.6	45	96	5.4	44	95	5.3
12,000	2600	68	119	7.7	64	118	7.2	61	117	6.8
	2500	62	114	6.9	58	113	6.5	55	111	6.2
	2400	56	108	6.3	53	107	6.0	51	106	5.8
	2300	50	102	5.8	48	101	5.6	46	100	5.5
	2200	46	96	5.5	44	95	5.4	43	94	5.3

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance

RANGE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

2300 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise

Standard Temperature

Zero Wind

NOTES

- 1 This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
- 2 Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

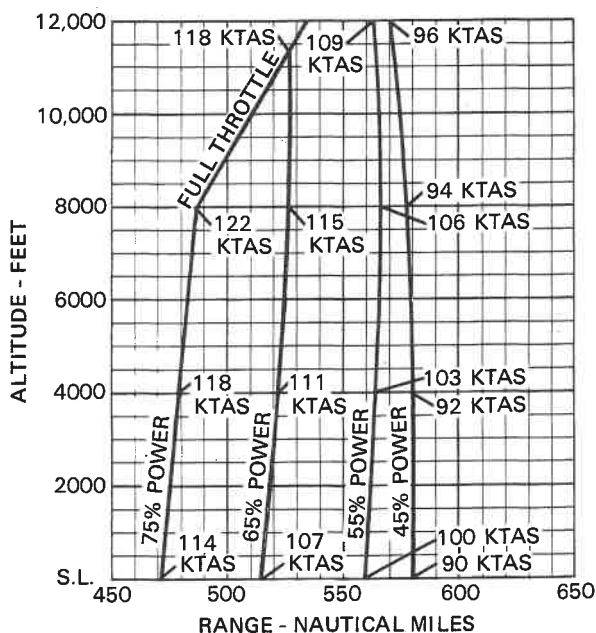


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

- NOTES
- 1 This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
 - 2 Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

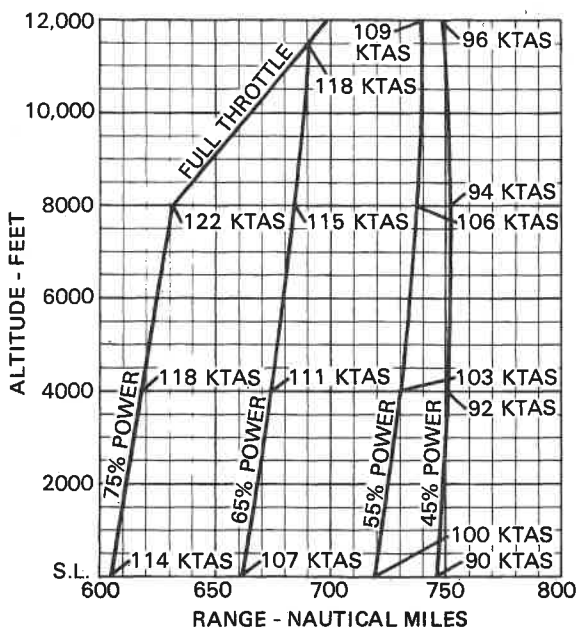


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
40 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

2300 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise

Standard Temperature

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

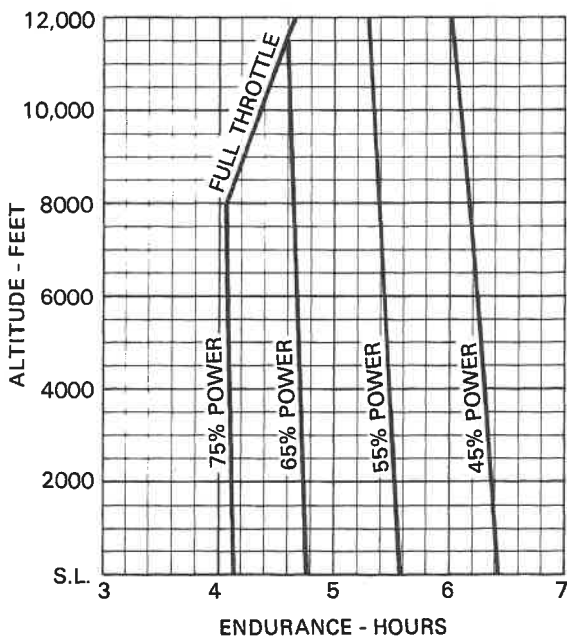


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
50 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2300 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

- NOTES
- 1 This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during climb as shown in figure 5-6.
 - 2 Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 4.1 gallons.

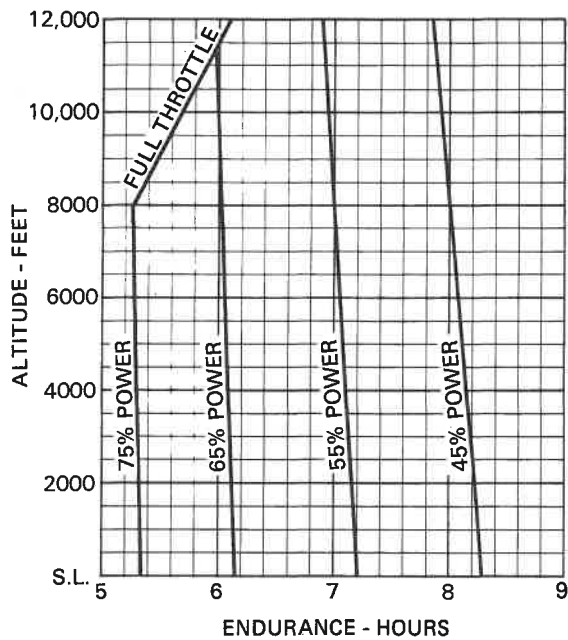


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 40°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 45% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2300	60	S.L.	495	1205	510	1235	530	1265	545	1295	565	1330
		1000	510	1235	530	1265	550	1300	565	1330	585	1365
		2000	530	1265	550	1300	570	1335	590	1370	610	1405
		3000	550	1300	570	1335	590	1370	610	1405	630	1440
		4000	570	1335	590	1370	615	1410	635	1445	655	1480
		5000	590	1370	615	1415	635	1450	655	1485	680	1525
		6000	615	1415	640	1455	660	1490	685	1535	705	1570
		7000	640	1455	660	1495	685	1535	710	1575	730	1615
		8000	665	1500	690	1540	710	1580	735	1620	760	1665

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance

SECTION 6

WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	6-3
Airplane Weighing Procedures	6-3
Weight And Balance	6-6
Equipment List	6-13

INTRODUCTION

This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment list for this airplane can only be found in the appropriate weight and balance records carried in the airplane.

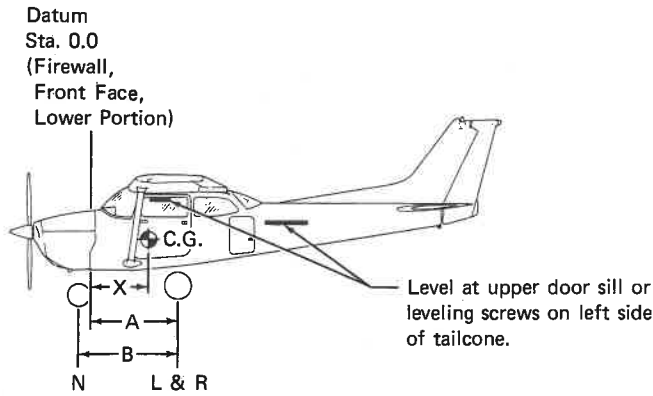
It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

1. Preparation:
 - a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
 - b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel selector valve drain plug to drain all fuel.
 - c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
 - d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
 - e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
 - f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
2. Leveling:
 - a. Place scales under each wheel (minimum scale capacity, 500 pounds nose, 1000 pounds each main).
 - b. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level (see figure 6-1).
3. Weighing:
 - a. With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
4. Measuring:
 - a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
 - b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.
5. Using weights from item 3 and measurements from item 4, the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
6. Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing figure 6-1.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)			W	

$$X = \text{ARM} = \frac{(A) - (N) \times (B)}{W} ; X = (\quad) - (\quad) \times (\quad) = (\quad) \text{ IN.}$$

Item	Weight (Lbs.) X C.G. Arm (In.) = Moment/1000 (Lbs.-In.)		
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-3)			
Add Oil:			
No Oil Filter (6 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.0	
With Oil Filter (7 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-14.0	
Add Unusable Fuel:			
Std. Tanks (3 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		46.0	
L.R. Tanks (4 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		46.0	
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight			

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

SAMPLE WEIGHT AND BALANCE RECORD

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

[illegible]

Figure 6-2. Sample Weight and Balance Record

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column titled YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the C.G. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers and baggage is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage loaded in the center of the baggage areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft C.G. range limitations (seat travel and baggage area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

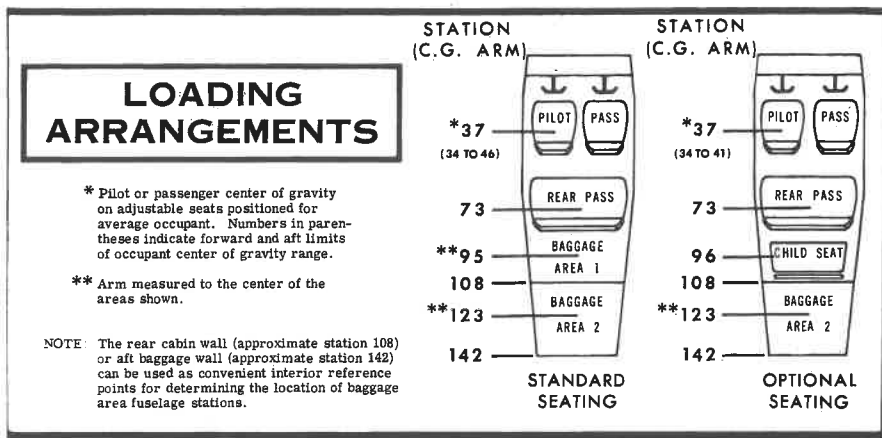
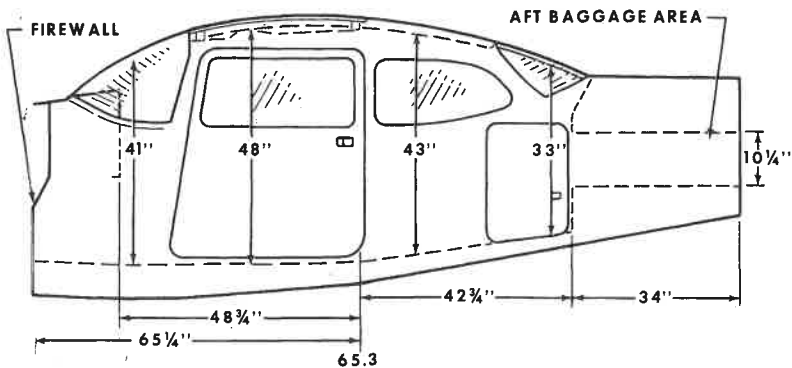


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS



DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

	WIDTH (TOP)	WIDTH (BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
CABIN DOOR	32"	37"	40"	41"
BAGGAGE DOOR	15 1/4"	15 1/4"	22"	21"

===== WIDTH =====
● LWR WINDOW LINE
* CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

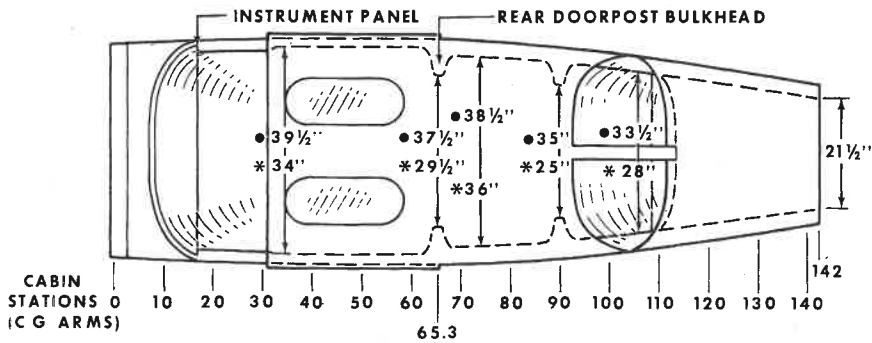
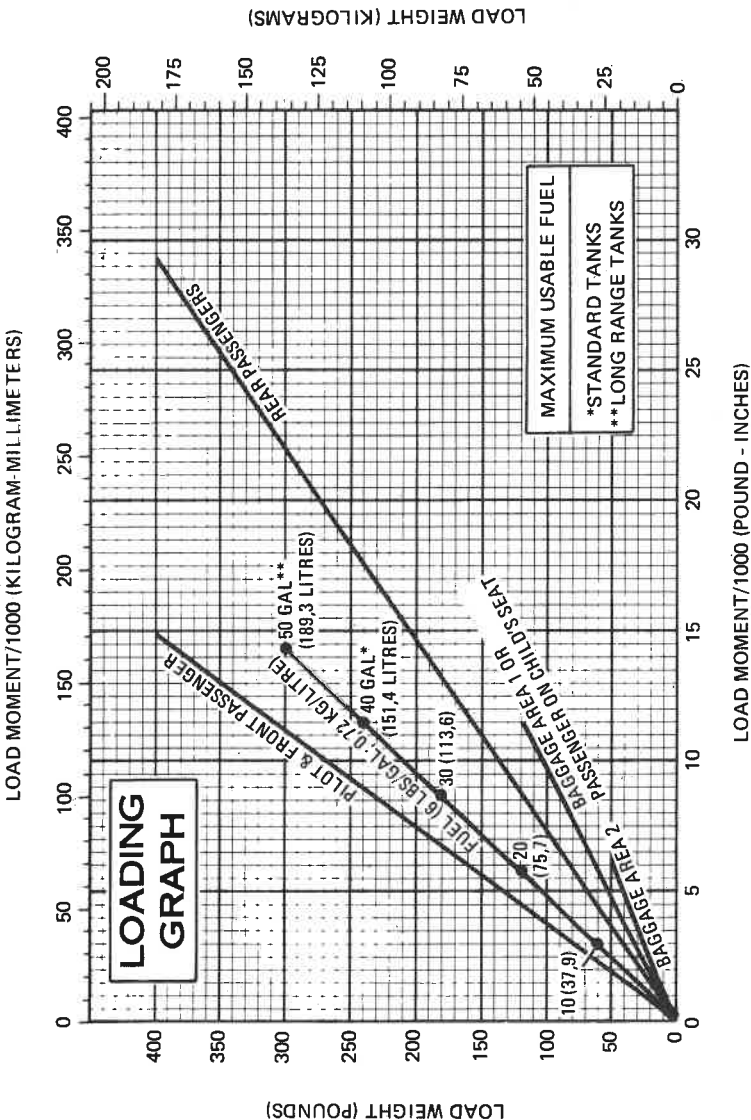


Figure 6-4. Internal Cabin Dimensions

SAMPLE AIRPLANE	YOUR AIRPLANE	
	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. - ins. /1000)
1. Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil)	1454	57.6
2. Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.) Standard Tanks (40 Gal. Maximum)	240	11.5
Long Range Tanks (50 Gal. Maximum)		
3. Pilot and Front Passenger (Station 34 to 46)	340	12.6
4. Rear Passengers	170	12.4
5. * Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat (Station 82 to 108, 120 Lbs. Max.)	103	9.8
6. * Baggage Area 2 (Station 108 to 142, 50 Lbs. Max.)		
7. RAMP WEIGHT AND MOMENT	2307	103.9
8. Fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, and runup	- 7	-.3
9. TAKEOFF WEIGHT AND MOMENT (Subtract Step 8 from Step 7)	2300	103.6
10. Locate this point (2300 at 103.6) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable. * The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 120 lbs.		

Figure 6-5. Sample Loading Problem



NOTE: Line representing adjustable seats shows the pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the Loading Arrangements diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant C.G. range.

Figure 6-6. Loading Graph

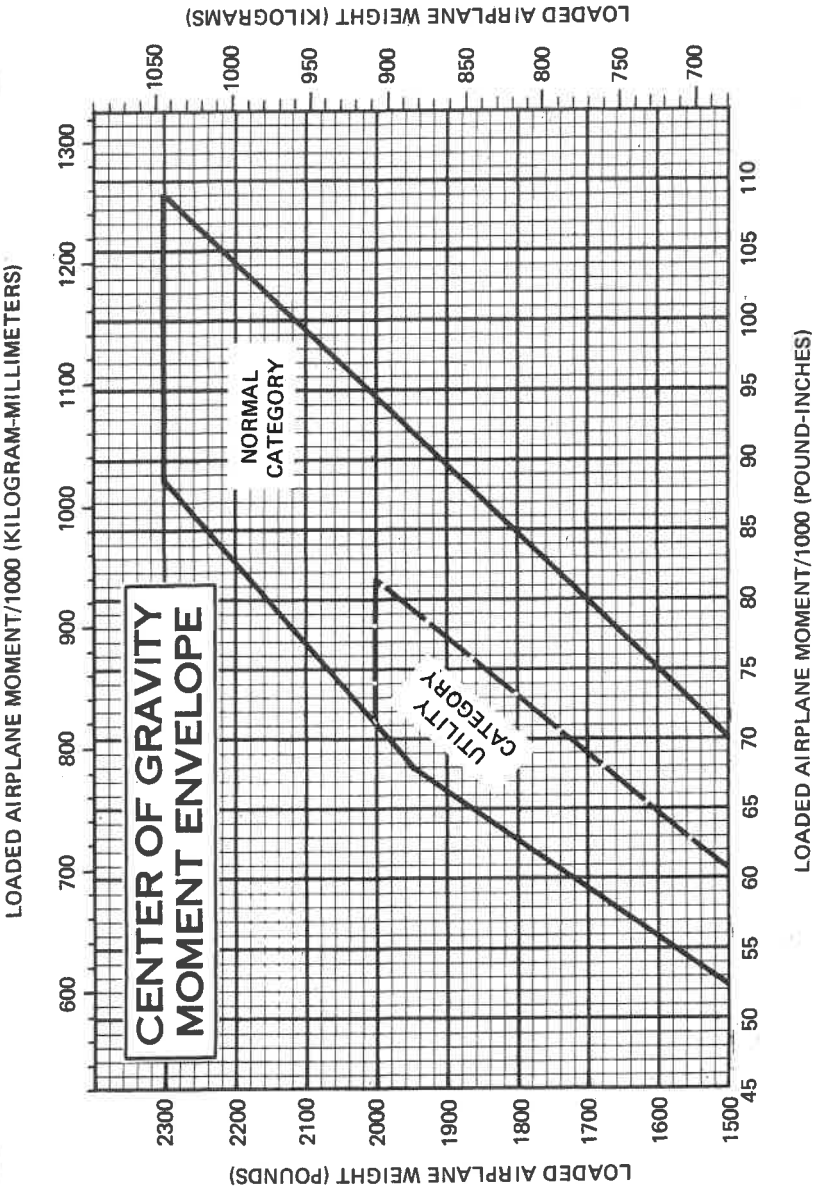


Figure 6-7. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

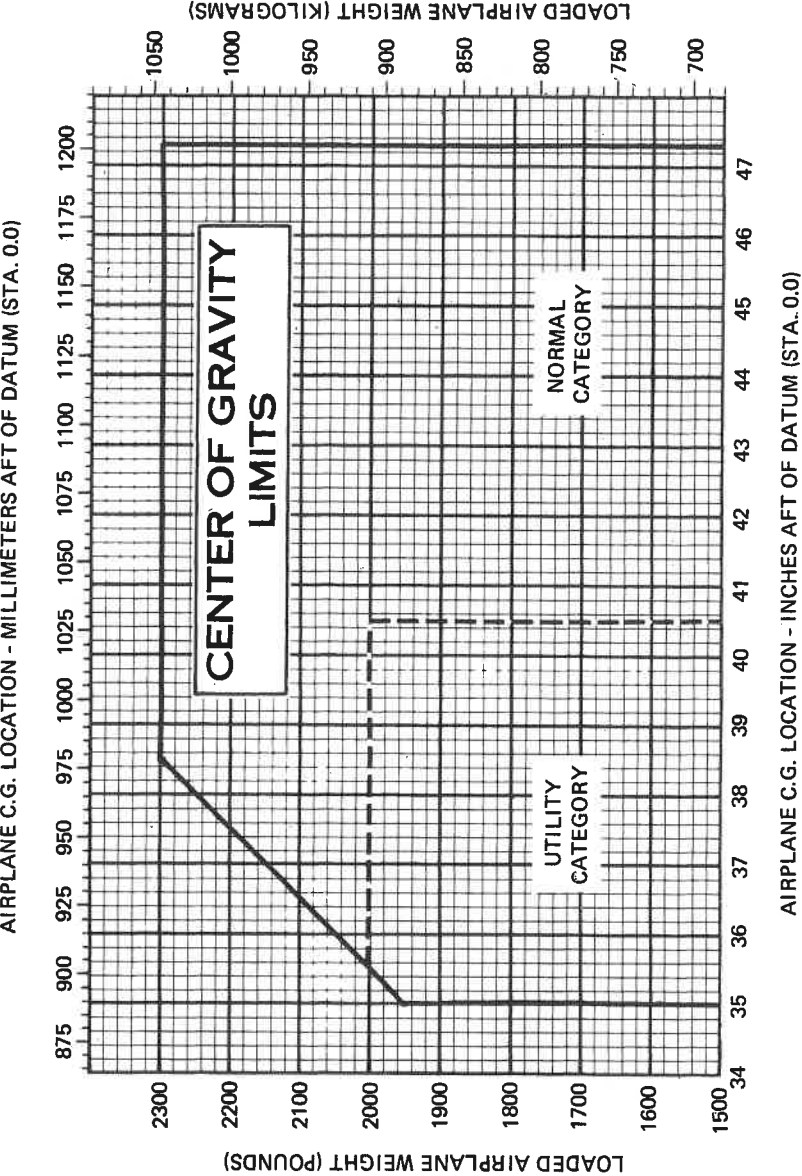


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Limits

EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An **item number** gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the **descriptive** grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

- R = required items of equipment for FAA certification
- S = standard equipment items
- O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items
- A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A **reference drawing** column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing **weight (in pounds)** and **arm (in inches)** provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES				
A01-R	ENGINE, LYCOMING O-320-H2AD (INCLUDES ELECTRIC STARTER, VACUUM PUMP PAD, SPARK PLUGS & CARBURETOR)	0550333	269.5*	-19.7*
A05-R	FILTER, CARBURETOR AIR	C294510-0301	0.5	-26.0
A09-R	ALTERNATOR, 28 VOLT, 160 AMP (BELT DRIVE)	C611503-0102	10.7	-29.0
A17-R	OIL COOLER, INSTALLATION	0550333	2.5*	-2.5*
A21-A	OIL COOLER, INSTALLATION	10599A	2.5	-6.5
A33-R	OIL FILTER, INSTALLATION (SPIN-ON ELEMENT) NET CHANGE	0501060	35.9*	-38.5*
A33-R	PROPELLER ASSY. (FIXED PITCH-LANDPLANE)	C161001-0310	30.1	-39.1
A33-D	PROPELLER ASSY. (MCCAULEY)	IC160/DTMT7557	3.6*	-35.4*
A41-R	3.5 INCH PROP SPACER ADAPTOR (MCCAULEY)	C4516	3.6*	-38.6*
A41-R	PROPELLER ASSY. (FIXED PITCH-FLOATPLANE)	C161001-0307	31.8	-39.1
A41-R	PROPELLER ASSY. (MCCAULEY)	14175/ETM8042	3.0*	-35.4*
A61-S	3.5 INCH PROP SPACER ADAPTOR (MCCAULEY) SPINNER INSTALLATION, PROPELLER SPINNER, DOVE	C4516	2.0*	-41.4*
A61-S	PROPELLER ASSY. (MCCAULEY)	0550320	1.2	-43.1
A70-A	WHEEL GAUGE	0550321-8	0.3	-40.8
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	0550321-10	0.4	-37.3*
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	0501054	3.0*	-2.3
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	C431003-2	1.8	-5.3
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	1201075-2	0.2	-5.4
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	C668509-0101	0.1	-19.7
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	C482001-0401	0.1	-19.7
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	0501059-1	0.3	-12.0
A73-A	RELIEF VALVE	1701015	0.0	-
B. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES				
B01-R	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSY, 6.00X6 MAIN (2)	C163018-0201	41.7*	57.8*
B01-R	WHEEL ASSY, MCCAULEY	C163005-0101	7.9	58.2
B01-R	BRAKE ASSY., MCCAULEY	C163032-0115	1.9	54.5
B01-R	BRAKE ASSY., MCCAULEY	C163032-0114	1.9	54.5
B01-R	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL	C292003-0101	8.5	58.2
B01-R	TUBE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL	C292003-0101	1.8*	58.2
B01-R	TIRE ASSY., 5.00X5 NOSE	C163018-0101	1.8*	-9.8*
B01-R	WHEEL ASSY., MCCAULEY	C163005-0201	2.4	-9.8

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
B13-S	TIRE, 4-PLY BLACKWALL TUBE FAIRING INSTALLATION, WHEEL (SET OF 3) NOSE WHEEL FAIRING (EACH) MAIN WHEEL FAIRING	C262003-0102 C262003-0101 0541225-1	4.7 1.2 17.8* 4.0 5.7	-6.8 -6.8 -47.1* -4.9 60.3
C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS				
C01-R	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, STANDARD DUTY	C614001-0105	22.8	0.0
C01-O	BATTERY, 24 VOLT, HEAVY DUTY	C614001-0106	24.8	0.0
C04-R	ALTERNATOR UNIT, 28 VOLT WITH HIGH LOW VOLTAGE SENSING	C611004-0101	0.4	3.5
C07-A	GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE	0501064	2.7	-2.6
C16-O	HEATING SYSTEM, PILOT (NET CHANGES)	0422355	0.6	24.4
C22-A	LIGHTS, INSTRUMENT POST (REQUIRES INSTALLATION OF E34-C DELUXE GLARESHIELD)	0513094	0.5	16.5
C25-A	LIGHT, MAP (CONTRUMENT PANEL)	0570087	0.2	21.5
C28-S	LIGHT, MAP & INSTRUMENT PANEL, FLOOD (DOOR POST MOUNTED)	0700149	0.3	32.0
C31-A	LIGHTS, COURTESY ENTRANCE (SET OF 2)	0521101	3.5	61.0
C40-A	DETECTORS, NAVIGATION LIGHT (SET OF 2)	0701013	NEGL	-
C43-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, OMNIFLASH BEACON BEACON LIGHT ON FIN TIP FLASHER POWER SUPPLY	0506003 C621001-0102 C594502-0102	2.1* 3.4 3.8	184.2* 243.0 205.8
C46-A	RESISTOR (WECOR), WING TIP SIRCHER FLASHER POWER SUPPLY (SET OF 2 IN WING)	0895-6 0501027	0.3 3.4*	209.1 43.3*
C49-S	SIRCHER LIGHT, WING TIP (SET OF 2)	C622008-0102	2.3	47.0
C49-U	LIGHT INSTALLATION, COWL MOUNTED LANDING LAMP, 250 WATT (G.E.) LIGHTS, DUAL COWL MOUNTED LANDING LAMP, 250 WATT (G.E.) (EACH)	C622006-0101 0570312 4553 0552141 4591	0.2 1.9* 0.8 3.2* 3.5	-27.1* -29.0 -23.0* -29.0
D. INSTRUMENTS				
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0102	0.6	16.2
D01-O	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED	0513279	0.7	16.3
D04-A	STATIC AIR ALTERNATE SOURCE	0501017	0.2	15.5

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
007-A	ALTIMETER (SENSITIVE)	C651071-0101	1.0	14.0
007-1-1	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (50 FT. MARKINGS) (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C651071-0102	1.0	14.0
007-1-2	ALTIMETER (SENSITIVE) 20FT. MARKINGS (FEET AND MILLIBARS)	C651025-0102	1.0	14.0
010-A	ALTIMETER, 2ND UNIT INSTALLATION (DUAL)	2001015	1.0	14.5
010-1-1	ENCODING ALTIMETER (REQUIRES RELOCATION OF REGULAR ALTIMETER)	0501049	3.0	14.0
016-A-2	ENCODING ALTIMETER, FEET & MILLIBARS (RE- QUIRES RELOCATION OF REGULAR ALTIMETER)	0501059	1.5*	14.4*
016-A-3	ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND, DOES NOT REQUIRE INSTRUMENT PANEL MOUNTING)	S-1320-5	0.3	10.5
019-R	AMMETER, AMPHURETIP AIR TEMPERATURE	0513339	1.0	14.0
022-A	CLACK, ELECTRIC	C664508-0101	0.4	16.3
025-S	COMPASS, MAGNETIC-INSTALLATION	0513262-1	0.4	14.0
028-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, LH & RH FUEL QUANTITY	C669511-0102	0.5	16.5
031-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, OIL PRESS, OIL TEMP.	C669512-0102	0.5	16.5
041-R	INDICATOR, ECONOMY MIXTURE (EGT)	0501043-2	0.6	17.8
049-A	GYROS, ATTITUDE & DIRECTIONAL INDICATORS (NON-NAV-O-MATIC)	0501054-1	6.3*	13.6*
064-S	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR	C661075-0104	2.7	14.7
064-Q	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661075-0101	2.5	14.3
067-A	GYRO, INSTALLATION FOR 300 NAV-O-MATIC	051054-2	2.9*	13.4*
068-S	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR (ARC)	40700-0101	3.3	14.3
068-A	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661076-0101	2.5	14.3
068-R	RECORDED INSTALLATION, FLIGHT HOUR	0501052	0.5	8.3
082-S	GAGE, OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE	C668507-0101	0.1	28.6
085-R	TACHOMETER INSTALLATION, ENGINE	0506004	1.0*	12.1*
088-S-1	RECORDING TACH INDICATOR	C668020-0118	0.7	16.0
088-S-2	FLEXIBLE TACH SHAFT	S-1605-10	0.3	3.0
088-D	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR, 28 VOLT ONLY	C661003-0505	1.3	15.8
088-D	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR, 10-30 VOLT	C661003-0506	1.3	15.8
091-S	INDICATOR, TURN COORDINATOR (FOR USE WITH NAV-O-MATIC 200A AND 300A)	42320-0028	1.3	14.6
091-S	INDICATOR, VERICAL SPEED	C661080-0101	1.0	14.9

E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E02-S	ARM RESTS - 2ND ROW (SET OF 2)	0715039	1.5	72.5
E05-R	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT - PILOT	0514141	12.6	44.0
E05-Q	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTABLE - PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.0
E07-S	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT - CO-PILOT	0514141	23.0	44.0
E07-Q	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTABLE - CO-PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.0
E09-S	SEAT, REAR (ONE PIECE BACK CUSHION)	0514144	22.0	79.5
E09-Q	SEAT, REAR (TWO PIECE BACK CUSHION)	0514144	2	79.5
E15-R	PILOT LAP BELT ASSY	S-2275-103	0.6	37.0
E15-S	SHOULDER HARNESS INERTIA REEL INSTALLATION	S-2275-231	1.0	37.0
E19-Q	SHOULDER HARNESS INERTIA REPLACES STD BELTS PILOT & CO-PILOT - (NET CHANGE)	0501046-1	2.0	82.0
E23-S	AND HARNESS ASSY - CO-PILOT	S-2275-3	1.6	37.0
E27-S	BELT & SHOULDER ASSY - CO-PILOT	S-1749-39	2.0	70.0
E27-Q	BELT ASSY, 2ND ROW (SET OF 2)	S-2275-8	3.2	70.0
E34-Q	SEAT BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY FOR 2ND ROW SEATING	0515034	1.0	21.0
E35-A-1	DELUXE GLASSHIELD (NET CHANGE)	CES-1151	2.0	62.0
E35-A-2	LEATHER SEAT COVERING (NET CHANGE)	CES-1151	1.5	62.0
E37-Q	LEATHER & VINYL OR FABRIC COVER-NET CHANGE	0501075	2.3	47.0
E39-A	WINDOWS, HINGED, RH DOOR (NET CHANGE)	0511803	0.9	47.9
E43-A	WINDOWS, OVERHEAD CABIN TOP (NET CHANGE)	0700322	1.7	60.0
E49-A	VENTILATION SYSTEM, REAR SEAT (NOT COM- PLETABLE WITH E88-A-1 OR E88-A-2)	0501023	0.1	15.0
E50-A	BEVERAGE CUP HOLDER (WT EACH)	1215073-11	0.7	47.0
E51-A	HEADREST, 1ST ROW (WT EACH)	1215073-11	0.7	86.0
E55-S	HEADREST, 2ND ROW (WT EACH)	0500043	0.9	32.8
E57-A	SUN VISORS, TINTED FRONT, SIDE & REAR (NET CHANGE)	0500267	0.0	-
E65-S	BAGGAGE NET	2015009	0.5	95.0
E71-A	RINGS, CARGO TIE-DOWN (STOWED) USE ARM AS INSTALLED WITH CARGO	0500042	1.0	-
E85-A	CONTROLS INSTALLATION, DUAL	0513335	4.9	12.4
E87-A	RJDDER TRIM SYSTEM	0513293	1.9	9.0
E88-A-1	CABIN AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM-CHILLED AIR COMPRESSOR ASSEMBLY ABOVE AFT BAGGAGE EVAPORATOR (LOCATED UNDER SIDE FUSELAGE)	0501066	20.2	43.2*
E88-A-2	CABIN AIR CIRCULATING FAN	0501072	5.3	123.5
E89-Q	ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL, NET CHANGE	0503333	10.0	96.2
E93-R	HEATING SYSTEM, CABIN & CARBURETOR AIR (INCLUDES EXHAUST SYSTEM)	0500304	NEGL	100.0
			17.5	-21.0

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
F. PLACARDS, WARNINGS & MANUALS				
F01-R	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F01-O-1	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F01-O-2	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F01-O-3	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F01-O-4	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F01-O-5	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS-DAY NIGHT VFR	0505087	NEGL	-
F04-R	NOTE THE ABOVE PLACARDS ARE INSTALLED ACCORDING TO AIRCRAFT EQUIPMENT	0523112	0.2	28.5
F13-S	INDICATOR, AUDIBLE PNEUMATIC STALL WARNING		NEGL	-
F16-R	LOW VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT, ALTERNATOR PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL	D1138-13PH	0.5	-
G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT				
G07-A	RINGS, AIRPLANE EXISTING (CABIN TOP)	0541115	0.9	49.1
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGERS	0501048	0.4	143.2
G19-A	STABILIZER, ABRASION BOOTS	0500041	2.7	206.0
G22-S	TOW BAR OVERALL EXTERIOR (MODIFIED POLY- PAINT, URETHANE)	0501019	1.6	95.0
G23-S	OVERALL PRIME WASH PRIME	0504037	12.4*	90.9*
	OVERALL BASE WHITE		11.6	90.5
	COLOR STRIPE		0.4	90.5
G25-A	OPTIONAL OVERALL PRIME COATING	0504037	0.5	102.2
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL (NET CHANGE)	0500036	3.3	90.5
G55-A	FIRE EXTINGUISHER INSTALLATION	0501011	3.0*	43.8*
	FIRE EXTINGUISHER MOUNTING BRACKET	C421001-0101	2.6	44.0
G58-A	STEPS & HANDLES, REFUELING ASSISTING	0513415	0.3	42.2
			1.7	16.3

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
G67-A	RUDDER PEDAL EXTENSIONS, REMOVABLE - SET UPPER 2 (STOWABLE - INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)	0701048	2.3	8.0
G88-A-1	WINTERIZATION KIT, INSTALLATION, ENGINE BREATHING TUBE INSULATION TWO COWL INLET AIR COVERS (INSTALLED) (STOWED)	0501008 0552011 0552132-1, -2 0552132-1, -2 0552011	0.8* 0.4 0.3 0.3 1.0*	-22.7* -13.8 -32.0 -95.0* -12.0*
G88-A-2	WINTERIZATION KIT INSULATION, FLCAIRPLANE ONLY BREATHING TUBE INSULATION (INSTALLED) COWL OUTLET COVER (1) (STOWED)	0501055	0.6 0.6 0.6 9.5	-4.0 95.0 48.0
G92-G	FUEL SYSTEM, EXTENDED RANGE WING TANKS (NET CHANGE)			
H01-A	H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS CESSNA 300 ADF INSTALLATION CONSISTS OF RECEIVER WITH BFC (R-5+6E) INDICATOR (IN-346A) SENSE ANTENNA INSTALLATION LOOP ANTENNA INSTALLATION RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS DME INSTALLATION, NARCO RECEIVER (DME-190) MOUNTING BOX ANTENNA	3910159-2 41240-0101 40980-1001 0570400-632 3960104-1 3910166-1 3312-400 3910203 3910157 42103-0000 1200398-2 46860-2000 3910157 42100-0000 1200398-2 46860-2200	7.0* 2.3 0.9 0.2 1.4 2.2 7.5* 4.9 0.6 0.2* 3.4* 2.4 4.4* 2.1 0.2 0.1 4.6*	21.0* 12.1 14.0 108.6 39.3 13.7 18.5* 11.3 11.3 86.1* 11.8* 14.5 81.1* 117.0 30.0 15.5 78.2*
H04-A	FUSELAGE RECEIVER NAV 511 RECEIVER (IN-346A) INDICATOR (IN-346A) SENSE ANTENNA LOOP ANTENNA RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS DME INSTALLATION, NARCO RECEIVER (DME-190) MOUNTING BOX ANTENNA			
H05-A	FUSELAGE RECEIVER NAV 511 RECEIVER (IN-346A) INDICATOR (IN-346A) SENSE ANTENNA LOOP ANTENNA RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS DME INSTALLATION, NARCO RECEIVER (DME-190) MOUNTING BOX ANTENNA			
H07-A-1	CESSNA 400 GLIDESCOPE (INCLUDES VOR/ILS RECEIVER - NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LCG INDICATOR (R-443B) ANTENNA (LOCATED - UPPER WINDSHIELD) VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386A) (INDICATOR WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.7 LBS)			
H07-A-2	CESSNA 400 GLIDESCOPE (INCLUDES VOR/ILS RECEIVER - NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LCG INDICATOR (R-443B) ANTENNA (LOCATED - UPPER WINDSHIELD) VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386A) (INDICATOR WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.7 LBS)			

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H11-A-1	WT NET CHANGE; ACTUAL WT IS 1.9 LBS) PANTONICS PT-10A HF TRANSCEIVER 2ND UNIT ANTENNA LGAD BCK HF POWER SUPPLY (REMODE) POWER & SIGNAL CABLES ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LCNG SUNAIR ASB-125 HF TRANSCEIVER, 2ND UNIT	3910156-9 C582103-0102 C589502-0201 C582103-0301	20.2* 4.2 4.2 8.5 4.0 2.3 22.0*	88.8* 10.4 112.5 114.4 141.0 142.8 182.8*
H11-A-2	ANTENNA LGAD BCK POWER SUPPLY (REMODE) TRANSCEIVER (PANEL MOUNTED) ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LCNG MISC SWITCHES, WIRES AND ETC.	3960117 3910158-1 99816 99683 99681 3960117	4.9 8.5 8.5 4.6 0.3 3.7	112.0 114.0 110.4 144.4 57.5 34.5*
H13-A	CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON RECEIVER (R-402A)	3910164-1 42410-5128 0770681-1 3910127-17	2.3* 0.7 0.7 4.0*	136.8 111.0 125.8*
H16-A-1	ANTENNA, L SHAPED ROD CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER TRANSCEIVER (RT-359A)	41420-1128	2.7	11.1
H16-A-2	ANTENNA TRANSPONDER (USED FOR EXPCKT) TRANSCEIVER (RT-459A)	3910128-21 41470-1128	0.3 2.9	126.0 125.1*
H22-A-1	ANTENNA CESSNA 300 NAV/COM. 720 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VCR/LCC	3910183-4	0.3 15.3*	11.1 126.0*
H22-A-2	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A) VOR/LCC INDICATOR (IN-385A) H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT MOUNT, WIRE & MISC HARDWARE CESSNA 300 NAV/COM. 720 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VCR/LCC ALLOCURSE INDICATOR RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A) (AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING)	46660-1100 46860-1000 3910186 3910183 46660-1100 46860-1200	5.5 7.0 1.2 15.5* 5.5 1.8	11.5 14.5 52.3 30.3* 11.5 14.5
H25-A-1	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH CUM 2ND UNIT WITH VOR/LCC	3910186 3910183-6	7.0 9.3*	52.6 10.0 14.6*
H25-A-2	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A) VOR/LCC INDICATOR (IN-385A) H37-A ANTENNA COUPLER KIT MOUNT, WIRING & MISC ITEMS CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH CUM 2ND UNIT	46660-1100 46860-1000 3910185 3900111-1 3910183	5.5 1.6 1.0 1.2 9.5*	11.5 14.5 37.5 10.0 14.6*

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H28-A-1	WITH VCR/LDC ALTCOURSE INDICATOR RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-385A) VOR/LDC INDICATOR (IN-385AC) (AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING) H37-A ANTENNA COUPLER KIT MOUNT, WIRING & TRANSMITTER EMERGENCY LOCATOR & M DWELT-6-1) TRANSMITTER (U & M DWELT-6-1) ANTENNA LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA) TRANSMITTER (D & M DWELT-6-1C) ANTENNA NAV-O-MATIC 200A CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER (NET CHNG) (G-300A) TURN INSTALLATION (SERVC IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES) (PA-495) NAV-O-MATIC 300A (AF395) CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER & MOUNT D84-O GYRO INSTALLATION NET CHANGE D88-O TURN COORDINATOR NET CHANGE WING INSTALLATION (SERVC IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES) (PA-455) RELAY INSTRUCTIONS BASIC AVIONICS KIT--AVAILABLE WITH 1ST UNIT NAV/COM ONLY RADIO COOLING INSTL. NOISE FILTER-AUDIO (GN ALTERNATOR) COM ANTENNA CABLE OMNI ANTENNA CABLE OMNI ANTENNA INSTALLATION LH VHF COM ANTENNA CABIN SPEAKER INSTL. MIKE INSTL--HANDHELD HEADPHONE INSTALLATION AUDIO CONTROL PANEL INSTL ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT INSTL (HEADSET STOWED) MIKE-HEADSET CABLE (REQUIRES E89-O) PADDED HEADPHONE & MICROPHONE, REQUIRES E89-O ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL	46660-1100 46860-1200 3910185 3960111-1 0470419-3 C589511-0117 C589511-0109 0470419-4 C589511-0113 C589511-0109 3910162-1 3930144-6 42320-0014 0522632-1 3910163-1 CA-395A 0501054 42320-0028 0522632-1 3940151-1 3910186-2 3930206 3940158-1 3950122-3 3950122-4 3960102-10 3960113-1 3970123-5 3970124-1 3970125-4 3970131-1 3910185-2 3970111-1 C596531-0101	5.5 1.8 1.2 10.0 1.5* 3.3 3.3 0.5 3.5* 3.3 0.1 9.2* 1.6 0.0 0.1 10.4* 1.8 13.1 0.6 0.0 6.1 7.0* 0.4 7.0* 1.1 0.1 0.4 0.8 0.4 0.4 1.2 0.3 0.2 0.6 1.0 0.3 1.1	11.5 14.5 37.5 10.0 116.5* 116.4 122.0 116.5* 116.4 122.0 51.0* 13.1 1.1 68.1 46.2* 11.3 11.3 68.1 4.0 52.8* 10.2 -26.1 27.8 116.0 220.8 62.4 37.9 17.2 14.5 13.5 13.5 -
H26-A-2				
H31-A-1				
H31-A-2				
H34-A				
H37-A				
H55-A				
H56-A				

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
J01-A	J. SPECIAL OPTION PACKAGES SKYHAWK II EQUIPMENT CONSISTS OF ITEMS D01-0 TRUE AIRSPEED IND. (NET CHANGE) C16-0 HEATED PILOT SYSTEM E85-A DUAL COUNTERS C40-A NAV LIGHT DETECTORS C31-A COURTESY LIGHTS C43-A FLASHING BEACON LIGHT SOURCE J04-A STATIONARY BEACON LIGHT H28-A EMERGENCY LOCATOR XMTR (ELT) H29-0 SKYHAWK II PAINT (NET CHANGE) H22-A-1 NAV/COM 385A VCR/LCC NAV-PAC INSTALLATION (SKYHAWK II ONLY) H25-A 385A NAV/COM VCR/LCC H01-A 300 ADF (546E) H16-A-1 300 TRANSPONDER (RI-359) FLOATPLANE FUSELAGE STRUCTURAL MODIFICA- TIONS & FITTINGS (OPTIONAL) FLOATPLANE COMDECK V BRACE {INSTALLED} FLOATPLANE AILERON-RUDDER INTERCONNECT {INSTALLED} FLOATPLANE ONLY {STOWED} ITEMS J10-A & J13-A ARE ALSO APPROVED FOR LANDPLANE OPERATIONS. MODEL 89A2000 FLOATS & 502 ATTACHMENTS NET CHANGE BETWEEN STANDARD LANDING GEAR (ITEM NOS. 801-P, 804-P, 810-S AND BRAKE & NOSE WHEEL STEERING SYSTEMS) AND FLOATPLANE KIT (ITEM NO. J30-A-1) IS APPROXIMATELY 155 LBS. AT 58.3 IN. THE CORRECT VALUES CF WT & ARM CHANGE BE DETERMINED FROM THE ACTUAL INSTALLATION. FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT WITH PROP CHANGE AND CORROSION PROOFING CONSISTS OF-- A33-0 PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE EXCHANGE F01-0- PLACES, FLOATPLANE OPERATION G31-A CABLES, CORROSION RESIST, EXCH.	0500510 0513279 0422355 0513335 0701013 0521101 0506005 0701017 0701019 0504035 3910183-4 3910161 - 0500083 0513003 0560012 ED0-36335	25.5* 0.1 0.6 4.9 NEG 0.5 2.1 0.2 1.8 0.3 15.3 20.3* 9.3 7.0 4.0 6.1 1.1 1.1 0.4 0.4 -	46.0* 16.7 24.4 12.4 - 61.0 184.2 115.5 116.5 - 30.5 19.1* 14.6 21.0 26.1 45.5 26.2 95.0 69.6 95.0 -
J04-A				
J10-A				
J13-A				
J15-A				
J27-A				
J30-A-1		0500083	21.7*	52.3*
		0550320	1.3	-41.4
		0505053	0.0	-
		0500036	0.0	-

CESSNA
MODEL 172N

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
J30-A-2	G13-A CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOUSING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFEUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	G10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATION (OPT C)	0500083	6.1	45.5
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCONNECT SYSTEM, INSTALLED	0560012	0.4	69.6
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	-
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0503085	20.4	62.5
	EQUIPMENT KIT WITH CORROSION PROOFING, V-BRACE STOWED AND NC PROP CHANGE	0500036	0.0	-
	F01-C- CABLES, CORROSION RESIST, EXCH	0500036	0.0	-
	G13-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOUSING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFEUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
J30-A-3	G13-A CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOUSING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFEUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J13-A COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	45.5
	J15-A INTERCONNECT SYSTEM (STOWED)	0560012	0.4	95.0
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	-
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0503085	11.7	31.2
	EQUIPMENT KIT WITH PROP CHANGE	0500036	1.3	-41.4
	PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE, EXCHANGE	0505053	0.0	49.1
	RINGS, AIRPLANE HOUSING	0541115	1.1	17.8
	STEP & HANDLE, REFEUELING	0513415	1.6	45.5
	FUSELAGE MODIFICATION (INSTALLED)	0500044	1.1	26.2
J30-A-4	COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	45.5
	INTERCONNECT SYSTEM (INSTALLED)	0560012	0.4	69.6
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	-
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0503085	10.4	41.2
	EQUIPMENT KIT WITH NC PROP CHANGE OR CORROSION PROOFING (USED PRIMARILY IN CANADA)	0500036	1.3	49.1
	RINGS, AIRPLANE HOUSING	0541115	1.1	17.8
	STEP & HANDLE, REFEUELING	0513415	1.6	45.5
	FUSELAGE MODIFICATION (INSTALLED)	0500083	6.1	26.2
	COWL DECK V-BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	45.5
	INTERCONNECT SYSTEM (STOWED)	0560012	0.4	95.0
	COWL ASSY, FLOATPLANE (NET CHG)	0552162	NEGL	-
	FLOATPLANE PLACARD	0503085	10.4	41.2

SECTION 7

AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	7-3
Airframe	7-3
Flight Controls	7-8
Trim System	7-8
Instrument Panel	7-8
Ground Control	7-9
Wing Flap System	7-10
Landing Gear System	7-10
Baggage Compartment	7-11
Seats	7-11
Seat Belts And Shoulder Harnesses	7-12
Seat Belts	7-12
Shoulder Harnesses	7-12
Integrated Seat Belt/Shoulder Harnesses With Inertia Reels	7-14
Entrance Doors And Cabin Windows	7-15
Control Locks	7-16
Engine	7-16
Engine Controls	7-16
Engine Instruments	7-17
New Engine Break-In And Operation	7-17
Engine Oil System	7-18
Ignition-Starter System	7-18
Air Induction System	7-19
Exhaust System	7-19
Carburetor And Priming System	7-19
Cooling System	7-20
Propeller	7-20
Fuel System	7-20
Brake System	7-23
Electrical System	7-23
Master Switch	7-25
Avionics Power Switch	7-25

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Ammeter	7-26
Alternator Control Unit and Low-Voltage Warning Light . .	7-26
Circuit Breakers And Fuses	7-27
Ground Service Plug Receptacle	7-27
Lighting Systems	7-27
Exterior Lighting	7-27
Interior Lighting	7-28
Cabin Heating, Ventilating And Defrosting System	7-29
Pitot-Static System And Instruments	7-31
Airspeed Indicator	7-31
Rate-Of-Climb Indicator	7-32
Altimeter	7-32
Vacuum System And Instruments	7-32
Attitude Indicator	7-32
Directional Indicator	7-34
Suction Gage	7-34
Stall Warning System	7-34
Avionics Support Equipment	7-34
Audio Control Panel	7-35
Transmitter Selector Switch	7-35
Automatic Audio Selector Switch	7-35
Audio Selector Switches	7-37
Microphone - Headset Installations	7-37
Static Dischargers	7-38

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

AIRFRAME

The airplane is an all-metal, four-place, high-wing, single-engine airplane equipped with tricycle landing gear and designed for general utility purposes.

The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semimonocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear door posts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward door posts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward door posts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slot type flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing balance weights, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of the balance weights and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, a wrap-around skin panel, formed leading edge skin and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a formed leading edge skin containing hinge halves, a center wrap-around skin panel, ribs, an aft wrap-around skin panel which is joined at the trailing edge of the rudder by a filler strip, and a ground adjustable trim tab at the base of the trailing edge. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extension which contains a balance weight.

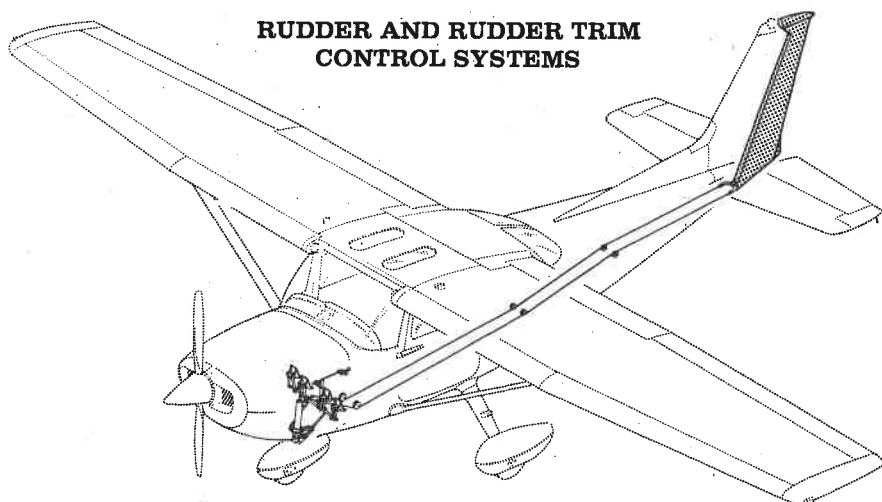
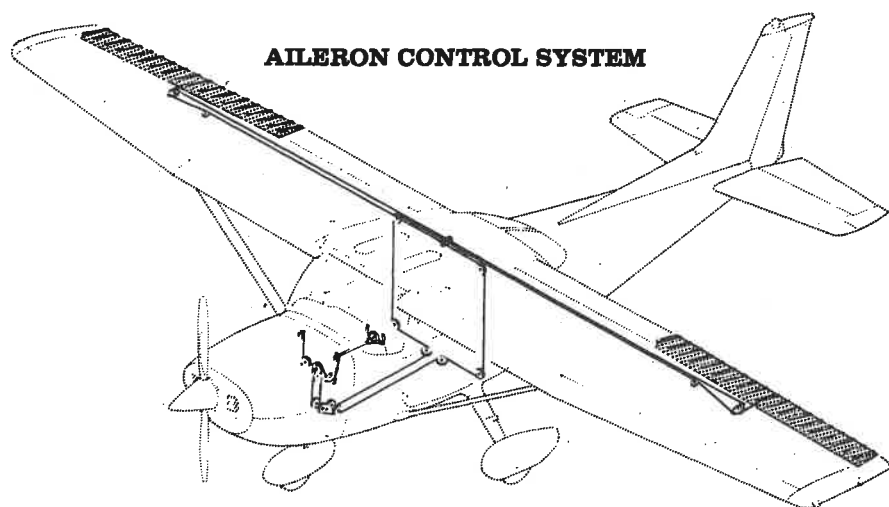
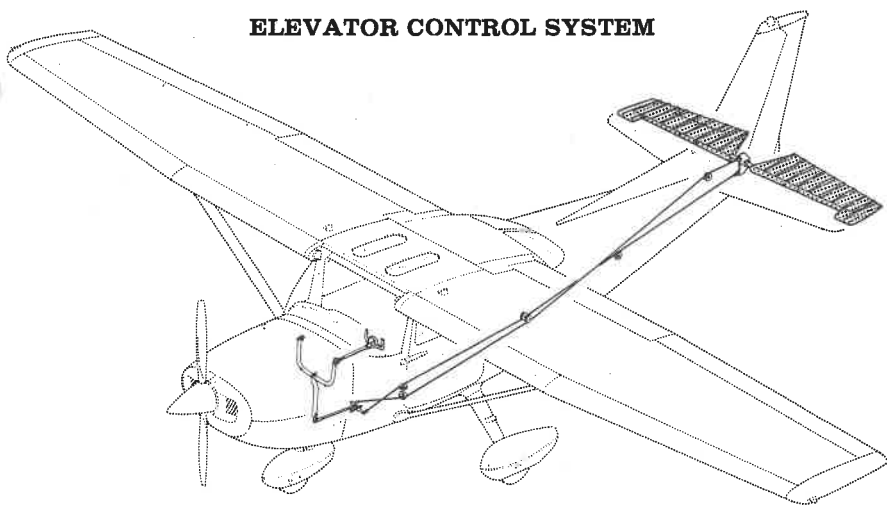


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)

ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM



**ELEVATOR TRIM
CONTROL SYSTEM**

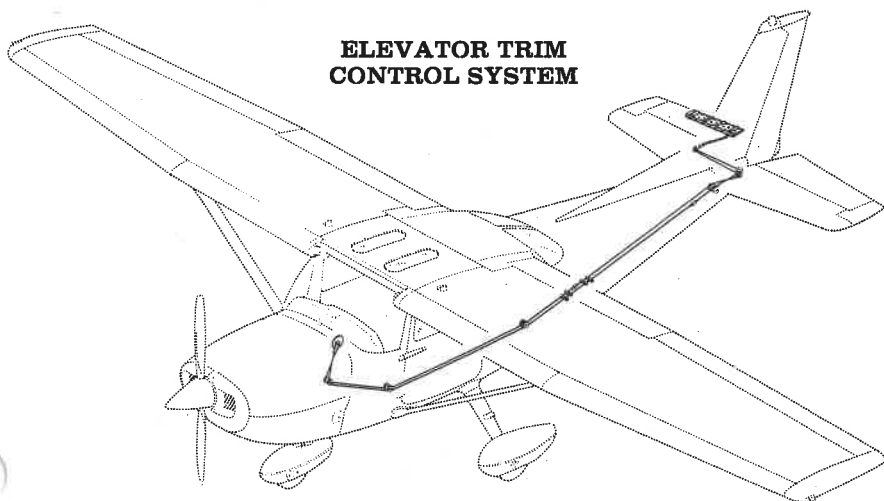


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 2 of 2)

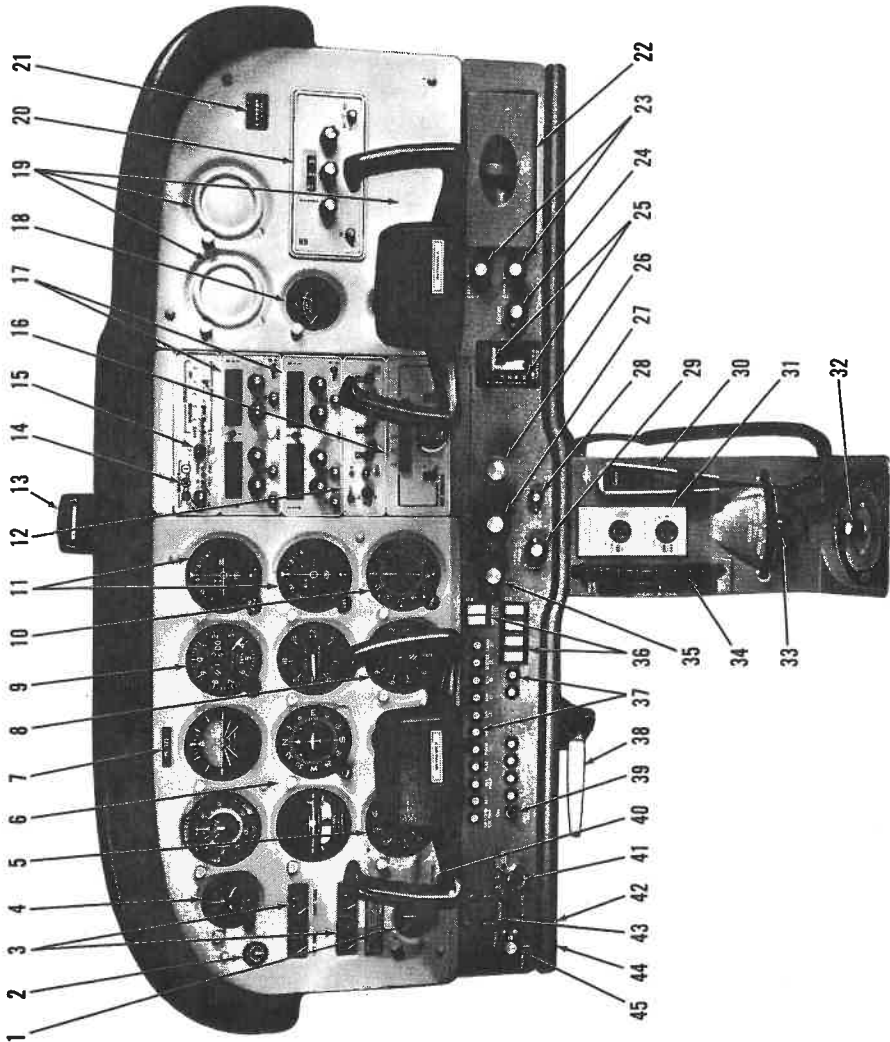


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs and stiffeners, center, left, and right wrap-around skin panels, and formed leading edge skins. The horizontal stabilizer also contains the elevator trim tab actuator. Construction of the elevator consists of formed leading edge skins, a forward spar, aft channel, ribs, torque tube and bellcrank, left upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins, and right upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins incorporating a trailing edge cut-out for the trim tab. The elevator trim tab consists of a spar, rib, and upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins. The leading edge of both left and right elevator tips incorporate extensions which contain balance weights.

FLIGHT CONTROLS

The airplane's flight control system (see figure 7-1) consists of conventional aileron, rudder, and elevator control surfaces. The control surfaces are manually operated through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevator, and rudder/brake pedals for the rudder.

Extensions are available for the rudder/brake pedals. They consist of a rudder pedal face, two spacers and two spring clips. To install an extension, place the clip on the bottom of the extension under the bottom of the rudder pedal and snap the top clip over the top of the rudder pedal. Check that the extension is firmly in place. To remove the extensions, reverse the above procedures.

TRIM SYSTEM

A manually-operated elevator trim system is provided; a rudder trim system may also be installed (see figure 7-1). Elevator trimming is accomplished through the elevator trim tab by utilizing the vertically mounted trim control wheel. Forward rotation of the trim wheel will trim nose-down; conversely, aft rotation will trim nose-up. Rudder trimming is accomplished through a bungee connected to the rudder control system and a trim lever, mounted on the control pedestal. Rudder trimming is accomplished by lifting the trim lever up to clear a detent, then moving it either left or right to the desired trim position. Moving the trim lever to the right will trim the airplane nose-right; conversely, moving the lever to the left will trim the airplane nose-left.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument panel (see figure 7-2) is designed around the basic "T" configuration. The gyros are located immediately in front of the pilot, and arranged vertically over the control column. The airspeed indicator and

altimeter are located to the left and right of the gyros, respectively. The remainder of the flight instruments are located around the basic "T". Engine instruments, fuel quantity indicators, an ammeter, and a low-voltage warning light are near the left edge of the panel. Avionics equipment is stacked approximately on the centerline of the panel, with the right side of the panel containing space for additional instruments and avionics equipment. A switch and control panel at the lower edge of the instrument panel contains the primer, master and ignition switches, avionics power switch, circuit breakers, and electrical switches on the left side, with the engine controls, light intensity controls, and static pressure alternate source valve in the center. The right side of the switch and control panel contains the wing flap switch lever and position indicator, cabin heat and air controls, cigar lighter, and map compartment. A control pedestal, installed below the switch and control panel, contains the elevator trim control wheel and position indicator, and provides a bracket for the microphone. A rudder trim control lever may be installed below the trim wheel and microphone bracket. The fuel selector valve handle is located at the base of the pedestal. A parking brake handle is mounted below the switch and control panel in front of the pilot.

For details concerning the instruments, switches, circuit breakers, and controls on this panel, refer in this section to the description of the systems to which these items are related.

GROUND CONTROL

Effective ground control while taxiing is accomplished through nose wheel steering by using the rudder pedals; left rudder pedal to steer left and right rudder pedal to steer right. When a rudder pedal is depressed, a spring-loaded steering bungee (which is connected to the nose gear and to the rudder bars) will turn the nose wheel through an arc of approximately 10° each side of center. By applying either left or right brake, the degree of turn may be increased up to 30° each side of center.

Moving the airplane by hand is most easily accomplished by attaching a tow bar to the nose gear strut. If a tow bar is not available, or pushing is required, use the wing struts as push points. Do not use the vertical or horizontal surfaces to move the airplane. If the airplane is to be towed by vehicle, never turn the nose wheel more than 30° either side of center or structural damage to the nose gear could result.

The minimum turning radius of the airplane, using differential braking and nose wheel steering during taxi, is approximately 27 feet 5 and 1/2 inches. To obtain a minimum radius turn during ground handling, the airplane may be rotated around either main landing gear by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead just forward of the horizontal stabilizer to raise the nose wheel off the ground.

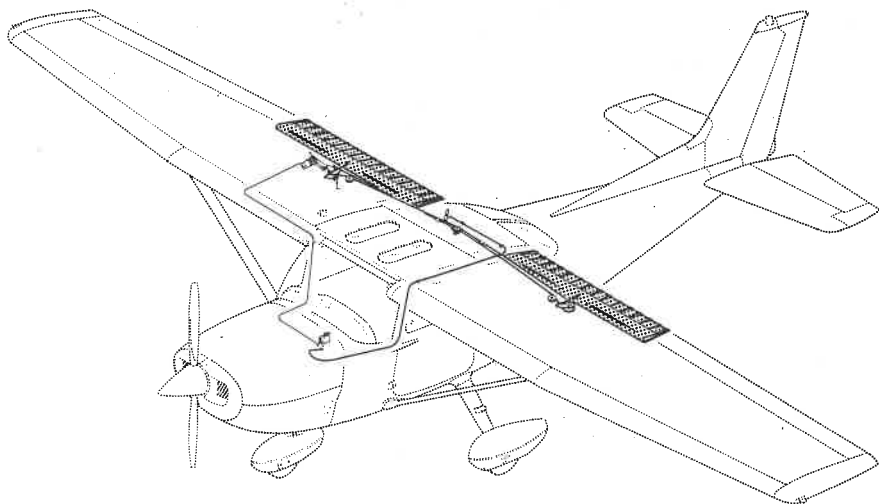


Figure 7-3. Wing Flap System

WING FLAP SYSTEM

The single-slot type wing flaps (see figure 7-3), are extended or retracted by positioning the wing flap switch lever on the instrument panel to the desired flap deflection position. The switch lever is moved up or down in a slotted panel that provides mechanical stops at the 10° and 20° positions. For flap settings greater than 10°, move the switch lever to the right to clear the stop and position it as desired. A scale and pointer on the left side of the switch lever indicates flap travel in degrees. The wing flap system circuit is protected by a 15-ampere circuit breaker, labeled FLAP, on the left side of the switch and control panel.

LANDING GEAR SYSTEM

The landing gear is of the tricycle type with a steerable nose wheel, two main wheels, and wheel fairings. Shock absorption is provided by the tubular spring-steel main landing gear struts and the air/oil nose gear shock strut. Each main gear wheel is equipped with a hydraulically actuated single-disc brake on the inboard side of each wheel, and an aerodynamic fairing over each brake.

BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The baggage compartment consists of two areas, one extending from behind the rear passengers' seat to the aft cabin bulkhead, and an additional area aft of the bulkhead. Access to both baggage areas is gained through a lockable baggage door on the left side of the airplane, or from within the airplane cabin. A baggage net with eight tie-down straps is provided for securing baggage and is attached by tying the straps to tie-down rings provided in the airplane. When loading the airplane, children should not be placed or permitted in the baggage compartment, unless a child's seat is installed, and any material that might be hazardous to the airplane or occupants should not be placed anywhere in the airplane. For baggage area and door dimensions, refer to Section 6.

SEATS

The seating arrangement consists of two individually adjustable four-way or six-way seats for the pilot and front seat passenger and a solid back or a split-backed fixed seat is for rear seat passengers. A child's seat (if installed) is located at the aft cabin bulkhead behind the rear seat.

The four-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and the seat back angle adjusted to three positions. To position either seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. The seat back is spring-loaded to the vertical position. To adjust its position, raise the lever under the outboard side of either seat, position the back to the desired angle, release the lever, and check that the back is locked in place. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The six-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and are infinitely adjustable for height and seat back angle. To position the seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat bottom, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. Raise or lower the seat by rotating the large crank under the inboard corner of either seat. The seat back is adjusted by rotating the small crank under the outboard corner of either seat. The seat bottom angle will change as the seat back angle changes, providing proper support. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The rear passengers' seat consists of a fixed one-piece seat bottom with either one-piece or two-piece (individually adjustable) seat backs. The one-piece back is adjusted by raising a lever under the center of the seat cushion; the two-piece backs are adjusted by raising levers below the seat

backs at the outboard ends of the seat cushion. After adjusting either type of seat back to the desired position (the one-piece and two-piece seat backs are spring-loaded to the vertical position), release the handle and check that the seat back is locked in place. The seat backs will also fold forward.

A child's seat may be installed behind the rear passengers' seat in the forward baggage compartment, and is held in place by two brackets mounted on the floorboard. When not occupied, the seat may be stowed by rotating the seat bottom up and aft until it contacts the aft cabin bulkhead.

Headrests are available for any of the seat configurations except the child's seat. To adjust the headrest, apply enough pressure to it to raise or lower it to the desired level. The headrest may be removed at any time by raising it until it disengages from the top of the seat back.

SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSSES

All seat positions are equipped with seat belts (see figure 7-4). The pilot's and front passenger's seats are also equipped with separate shoulder harnesses; shoulder harnesses are available for the rear seat positions. Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels can be furnished for the pilot's and front passenger's seat positions if desired.

SEAT BELTS

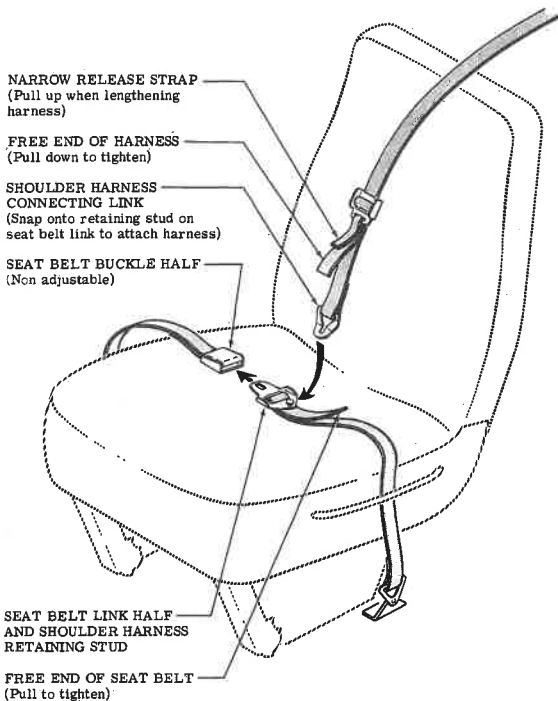
All of the seat belts are attached to fittings on the floorboard. The buckle half is inboard of each seat and the link half is outboard of each seat.

To use the seat belts for the front seats, position the seat as desired, and then lengthen the link half of the belt as needed by grasping the sides of the link and pulling against the belt. Insert and lock the belt link into the buckle. Tighten the belt to a snug fit. Seat belts for the rear seat and the child's seat (if installed) are used in the same manner as the belts for the front seats. To release the seat belts, grasp the top of the buckle opposite the link and pull outward.

SHOULDER HARNESSSES

Each front seat shoulder harness (see figure 7-4) is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. The rear seat shoulder harnesses are attached adjacent to the lower corners of the rear window. Each rear seat harness is stowed behind a

STANDARD SHOULDER
HARNESS



(PILOT'S SEAT SHOWN)

SEAT BELT / SHOULDER
HARNESS WITH INERTIA
REEL

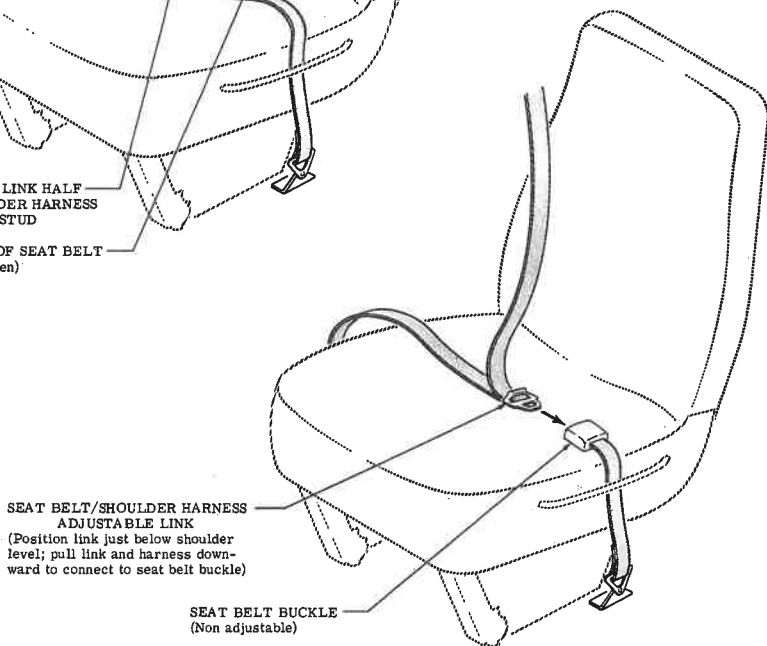


Figure 7-4. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses

stowage sheath above an aft side window. No harness is available for the child's seat.

To use a front or rear seat shoulder harness fasten and adjust the seat belt first. Lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to sit completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

Removing the shoulder harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap, and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first, and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the cabin ceiling to attach points inboard of the two front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is located outboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

NOTE

The inertia reels are located for maximum shoulder harness comfort and safe retention of the seat occupants. This location requires that the shoulder harnesses cross near the top so that the right hand inertia reel serves the pilot and the left hand reel serves the front passenger. When fastening the harness, check to ensure the proper harness is being used.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness just below shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link into the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness inboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin at the front seat positions (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior door handle, a conventional interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window in the left door. An openable right door window is also available.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of either door by grasping the forward edge of the handle and pulling outboard. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the combination door handle and arm rest. The inside door handle has three positions and a placard at its base which reads OPEN, CLOSE, and LOCK. The handle is spring-loaded to the CLOSE (up) position. When the door has been pulled shut and latched, lock it by rotating the door handle forward to the LOCK position (flush with the arm rest). When the handle is rotated to the LOCK position, an over-center action will hold it in that position. Both cabin doors should be locked prior to flight, and should not be opened intentionally during flight.

NOTE

Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 75 KIAS, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close and lock the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by rotating the door handle from the LOCK position, past the CLOSE position, aft to the OPEN position and pushing the door open. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door with the inside handle, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

The left cabin door is equipped with an openable window which is held in the closed position by a detent equipped latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open the window, rotate the latch upward. The window is equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward, and hold it there. An openable window is also available for the right door, and functions in the same manner as the left window. If required, either window may be opened at any speed up to 160 KIAS. The cabin top windows (if installed), rear side windows, and rear windows are of the fixed type and cannot be opened.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the ailerons and elevator control surfaces in a neutral position and prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled **CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE**. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, four-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, carbureted engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Lycoming Model O-320-H2AD and is rated at 160 horsepower at 2700 RPM. Major accessories include a starter and belt-driven alternator mounted on the front of the engine, and dual magnetos and a vacuum pump which are mounted on an accessory drive pad on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine power is controlled by a throttle located on the switch and control panel above the control pedestal. The throttle operates in a conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted above the right corner of the control pedestal, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments: oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, and a tachometer. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator and a carburetor air temperature gage are also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 25 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 60 to 90 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 100 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage adjacent to the oil pressure gage. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Oil temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 100°F (38°C) to 245°F (118°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 245°F (118°C).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located on the instrument panel to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter in the lower section of the dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include the normal operating range (multiple width green arc) of 2100 to 2700 RPM, and a maximum (red line) of 2700 RPM. The multiple width green arc has steps at 2450 RPM, 2575 RPM, and 2700 RPM which indicate a 75% engine power setting at altitudes of sea level, 5000 feet, and 10,000 feet.

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane, and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the tailpipe measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant, and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned reference pointer.

A carburetor air temperature gage is available for the airplane. Details of this gage are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full

range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 65% to 75% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the engine sump is six quarts (one additional quart is required if a full flow oil filter is installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through an oil suction strainer screen into the engine-driven oil pump. From the pump, oil is routed to a bypass valve. If the oil is cold, the bypass valve allows the oil to bypass the oil cooler and go directly from the pump to the oil pressure screen (full flow oil filter if installed). If the oil is hot, the bypass valve routes the oil out of the accessory housing and into a flexible hose leading to the oil cooler on the lower right side of the firewall. Pressure oil from the cooler returns to the accessory housing where it passes through the pressure strainer screen (full flow oil filter, if installed). The filter oil then enters a pressure relief valve which regulates engine oil pressure by allowing excessive oil to return to the sump while the balance of the oil is circulated to various engine parts for lubrication. Residual oil is returned to the sump by gravity flow.

An oil filler cap/oil dipstick is located at the rear of the engine near the center. The filler cap/dipstick is accessible through an access door in the engine cowling. The engine should not be operated on less than four quarts of oil. For extended flight, fill to six quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug on the bottom of the oil sump, and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by an engine-driven dual magneto, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower right

and upper left spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

The engine air induction system receives ram air through an intake in the lower front portion of the engine cowling. The intake is covered by an air filter which removes dust and other foreign matter from the induction air. Airflow passing through the filter enters an airbox. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the inlet in the carburetor which is under the engine, and is then ducted to the engine cylinders through intake manifold tubes. In the event carburetor ice is encountered or the intake filter becomes blocked, alternate heated air can be obtained from a shroud around an exhaust riser through a duct to a valve, in the airbox, operated by the carburetor heat control on the instrument panel. Heated air from the shroud is obtained from an unfiltered outside source. Use of full carburetor heat at full throttle will result in a loss of approximately 100 to 225 RPM.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for cabin heater air.

CARBURETOR AND PRIMING SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with an up-draft, float-type, fixed jet carburetor mounted on the bottom of the engine. The carburetor is equipped with an enclosed accelerator pump, an idle cut-off mechanism, and a manual mixture control. Fuel is delivered to the carburetor by gravity flow from the fuel system. In the carburetor, fuel is atomized, proportionally mixed with intake air, and delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold

tubes. The proportion of atomized fuel to air may be controlled, within limits, by the mixture control on the instrument panel.

For easy starting in cold weather, the engine is equipped with a manual primer. The primer is actually a small pump which draws fuel from the fuel strainer when the plunger is pulled out, and injects it into the cylinder intake ports when the plunger is pushed back in. The plunger knob is equipped with a lock and, after being pushed full in, must be rotated either left or right until the knob cannot be pulled out.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowl. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through an opening at the bottom aft edge of the cowl. No manual cooling system control is provided.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. Details of this kit are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

PROPELLER

The airplane is equipped with a two-bladed, fixed-pitch, one-piece forged aluminum alloy propeller which is anodized to retard corrosion. The propeller is 75 inches in diameter.

FUEL SYSTEM

The airplane may be equipped with either a standard fuel system or long range system (see figure 7-6). Both systems consist of two vented fuel tanks (one in each wing), a four-position selector valve, fuel strainer, manual primer, and carburetor. Refer to figure 7-5 for fuel quantity data for both systems.

Fuel flows by gravity from the two wing tanks to a four-position selector valve, labeled BOTH, RIGHT, LEFT, and OFF. With the selector valve in either the BOTH, LEFT, or RIGHT position, fuel flows through a strainer to the carburetor. From the carburetor, mixed fuel and air flows to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes. The manual primer draws its fuel from the fuel strainer and injects it into the cylinder intake ports.

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Blockage of the

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U. S. GALLONS)			
TANKS	TOTAL USABLE FUEL ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	TOTAL UNUSABLE FUEL	TOTAL FUEL VOLUME
STANDARD (21.5 Gal. Each)	40	3	43
LONG RANGE (27 Gal. Each)	50	4	54

Figure 7-5. Fuel Quantity Data

system will result in decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting is accomplished by an interconnecting line from the right fuel tank to the left tank. The left fuel tank is vented overboard through a vent line, equipped with a check valve, which protrudes from the bottom surface of the left wing near the wing strut. The right fuel tank filler cap is also vented.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the left side of the instrument panel. An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately 1.5 gallons remain in a standard tank, and 2 gallons remain in a long range tank as unusable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during skids, slips, or unusual attitudes.

The fuel selector valve should be in the BOTH position for takeoff, climb, landing, and maneuvers that involve prolonged slips or skids. Operation from either LEFT or RIGHT tank is reserved for cruising flight.

NOTE

When the fuel selector valve handle is in the BOTH position in cruising flight, unequal fuel flow from each tank may occur if the wings are not maintained exactly level. Resulting wing heaviness can be alleviated gradually by turning the selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing.

NOTE

It is not practical to measure the time required to consume

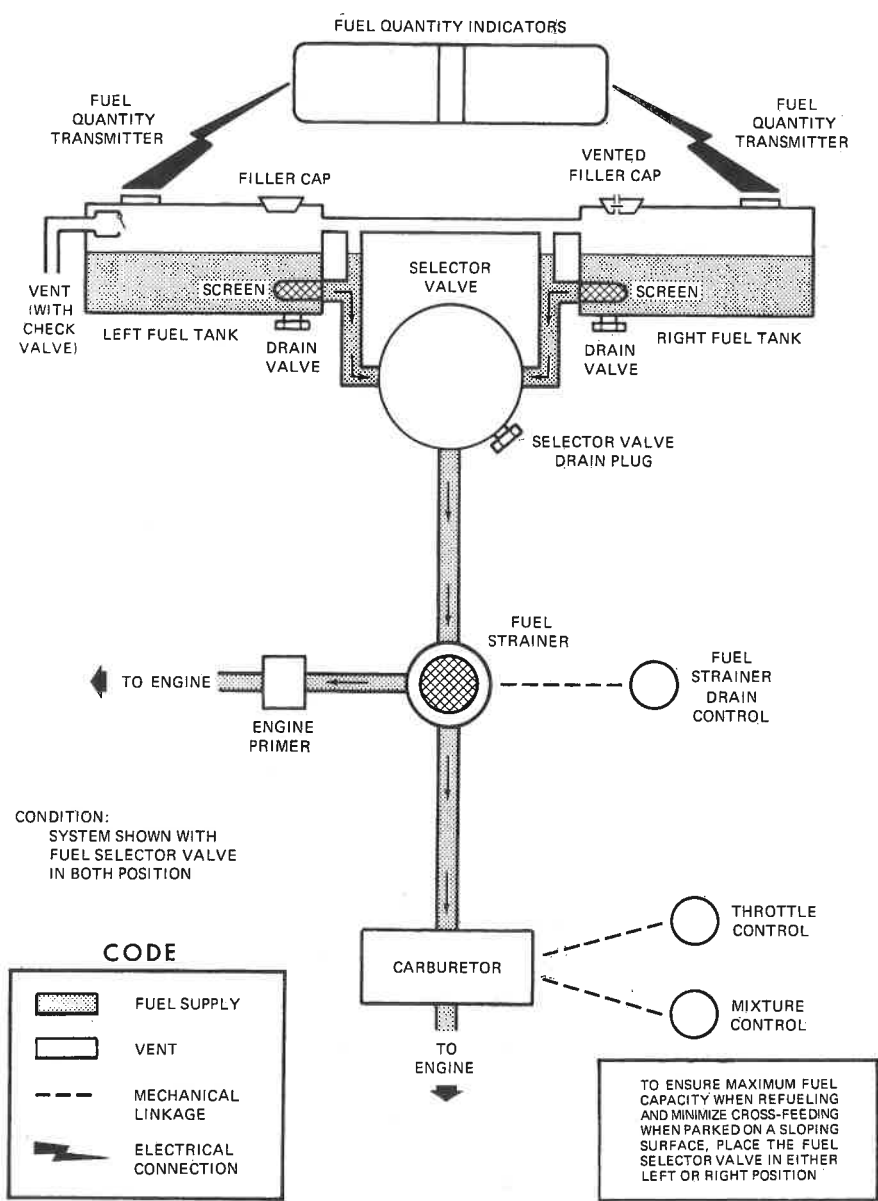


Figure 7-6. Fuel System (Standard and Long Range)

all of the fuel in one tank, and, after switching to the opposite tank, expect an equal duration from the remaining fuel. The airspace in both fuel tanks is interconnected by a vent line and, therefore, some sloshing of fuel between tanks can be expected when the tanks are nearly full and the wings are not level.

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain under an access panel on the right side of the engine cowling. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a handle under the left side of the instrument panel. To apply the parking brake, set the brakes with the rudder pedals, pull the handle aft, and rotate it 90° down.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a 28-volt, direct-current electrical system (see figure 7-7). The system is powered by an engine-driven, 60-

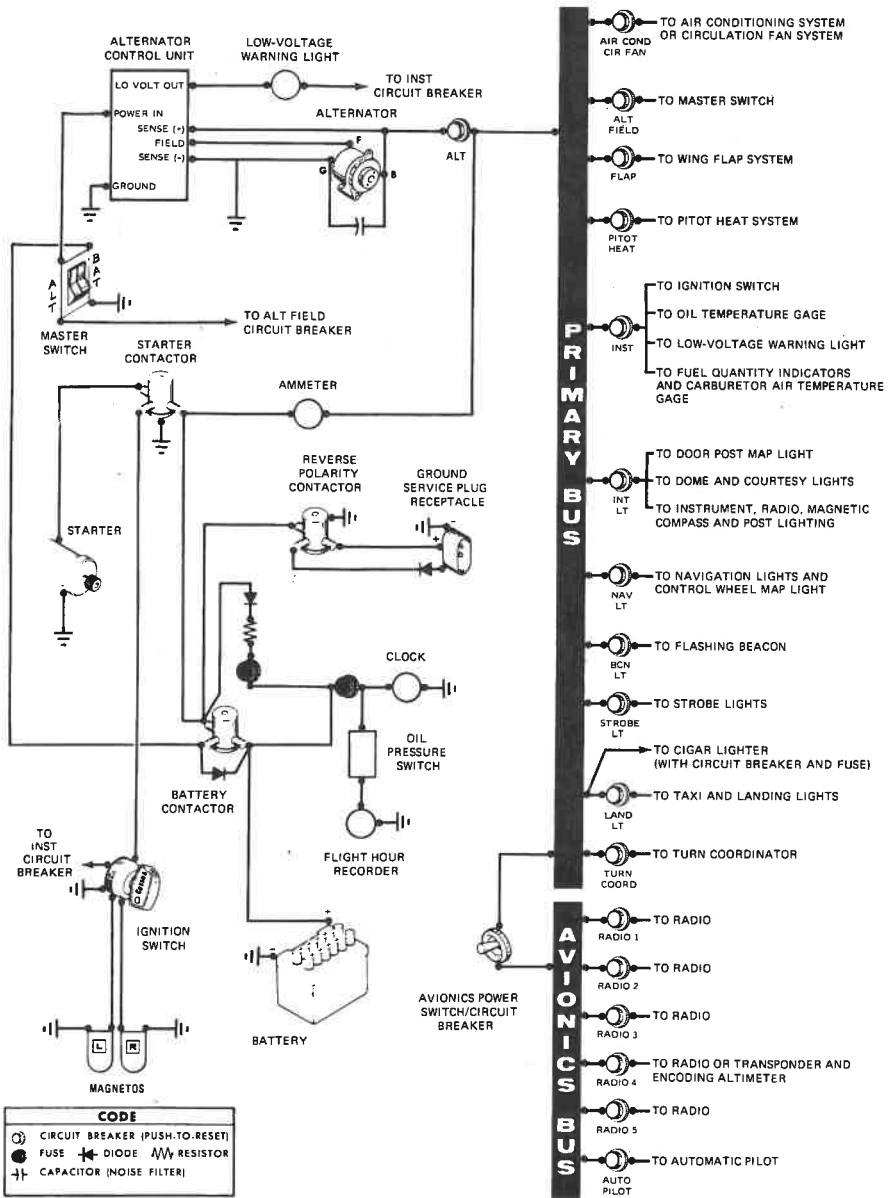


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

amp alternator and a 24-volt battery (a heavy duty battery is available), located on the left forward side of the firewall. Power is supplied to most general electrical and all avionics circuits through the primary bus bar and the avionics bus bar, which are interconnected by an avionics power switch. The primary bus is on anytime the master switch is turned on, and is not affected by starter or external power usage. Both bus bars are on anytime the master and avionics power switches are turned on.

CAUTION

Prior to turning the master switch on or off, starting the engine or applying an external power source, the avionics power switch, labeled AVIONICS POWER, should be turned off to prevent any harmful transient voltage from damaging the avionics equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned on separately to check equipment while on the ground. To check or use avionics equipment or radios while on the ground, the avionics power switch must also be turned on. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the off position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the off position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the off position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AVIONICS POWER SWITCH

Electrical power from the airplane primary bus to the avionics bus (see figure 7-7) is controlled by a toggle switch/circuit breaker labeled AVIONICS POWER. The switch is located on the left side of the switch and control panel and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. With the switch in the off position, no electrical power will be applied to the avionics equipment, regardless of the position of the master switch or the individual equipment switches. The avionics power switch also functions as a circuit breaker. If an electrical malfunction should occur and cause the circuit breaker to open, electrical power to the avionics equipment will be

interrupted and the switch will automatically move to the off position. If this occurs, allow the circuit breaker to cool approximately two minutes before placing the switch in the ON position again. If the circuit breaker opens again, do not reset it. The avionics power switch should be placed in the off position prior to turning the master switch ON or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, and may be utilized in place of the individual avionics equipment switches.

AMMETER

The ammeter, located on the lower left side of the instrument panel, indicates the flow of current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT AND LOW-VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with a combination alternator regulator high-low voltage control unit mounted on the engine side of the firewall and a red warning light, labeled LOW VOLTAGE, on the left side of the instrument panel below the ammeter.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the alternator control unit automatically removes alternator field current which shuts down the alternator. The battery will then supply system current as shown by a discharge rate on the ammeter. Under these conditions, depending on electrical system load, the low-voltage warning light will illuminate when system voltage drops below normal. The alternator control unit may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practicable.

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

The warning light may be tested by turning on the landing lights and momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch while leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-to-reset" circuit breakers mounted on the left side of the switch and control panel. In addition to the individual circuit breakers, a toggle switch/circuit breaker, labeled AVIONICS POWER, on the left switch and control panel also protects the avionics systems. The cigar lighter is protected by a manually-reset type circuit breaker on the back of the lighter, and a fuse behind the instrument panel. The control wheel map light (if installed) is protected by the NAV LT circuit breaker and a fuse behind the instrument panel. Electrical circuits which are not protected by circuit breakers are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock circuit, and flight hour recorder circuit. These circuits are protected by fuses mounted adjacent to the battery.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. Details of the ground service plug receptacle are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and top of the rudder. A single landing light is located in the cowl nose cap. Dual landing/taxi lights are available and also located in the cowl nose cap. Additional lighting is available and includes a flashing beacon mounted on top of the vertical fin, a strobe light on each wing tip, and a courtesy light recessed into the lower surface of each wing slightly outboard of the cabin doors. Details of the strobe light system are presented in Section 9, Supplements. The courtesy lights are operated by the DOME LIGHTS switch located on the overhead console; push the switch to the right to turn the lights on. The remaining exterior lights are operated by rocker switches located on the left switch and control panel; push the rocker up to the ON position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or

overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument panel and switch and control panel lighting is provided by flood lighting, integral lighting, and post lighting (if installed). Lighting intensity is controlled by a dual light dimming rheostat equipped with an outer knob labeled PANEL LT, and an inner knob labeled RADIO LT, located below the throttle. A slide-type switch (if installed) on the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, is used to select flood lighting in the FLOOD position, post lighting in the POST position, or a combination of post and flood lighting in the BOTH position.

Instrument panel and switch and control panel flood lighting consists of a single red flood light in the forward edge of the overhead console. To use flood lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the FLOOD position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to the desired light intensity.

Post lights (if installed) are mounted at the edge of each instrument and provide direct lighting. To use post lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the POST position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. When the PANEL LIGHTS switch is placed in the BOTH position, the flood lights and post lights will operate simultaneously.

The engine instrument cluster (if post lights are installed), radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. The intensity of this lighting is controlled by the inner knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled RADIO LT; rotate the knob clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. However, for daylight operation, the compass and engine instrument lights may be turned off while still maintaining maximum light intensity for the digital readouts in the radio equipment. This is accomplished by rotating the RADIO LT knob full counterclockwise. Check that the flood lights/post lights are turned off for daylight operation by rotating the PANEL LT knob full counterclockwise.

A cabin dome light, in the aft part of the overhead console, is operated by a switch near the light. To turn the light on, move the switch to the right.

A control wheel map light is available and is mounted on the bottom of the pilot's control wheel. The light illuminates the lower portion of the

cabin just forward of the pilot and is helpful when checking maps and other flight data during night operations. To operate the light, first turn on the NAV LT switch; then adjust the map light's intensity with the knurled disk type rheostat control located at the bottom of the control wheel.

A doorpost map light is located on the left forward doorpost. It contains both red and white bulbs and may be positioned to illuminate any area desired by the pilot. The light is controlled by a switch, below the light, which is labeled RED, OFF, and WHITE. Placing the switch in the top position will provide a red light. In the bottom position, standard white lighting is provided. In the center position, the map light is turned off. Red light intensity is controlled by the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled PANEL LT.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8).

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HT knob out approximately 1/4 to 1/2 inch for a small amount of cabin heat. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in. When no heat is desired in the cabin, the CABIN HT knob is pushed full in.

Front cabin heat and ventilating air is supplied by outlet holes spaced across a cabin manifold just forward of the pilot's and copilot's feet. Rear cabin heat and air is supplied by two ducts from the manifold, one extending down each side of the cabin to an outlet at the front doorpost at floor level. Windshield defrost air is also supplied by a duct leading from the cabin manifold. Two knobs control sliding valves in the defroster outlet and permit regulation of defroster airflow.

Separate adjustable ventilators supply additional air; one near each

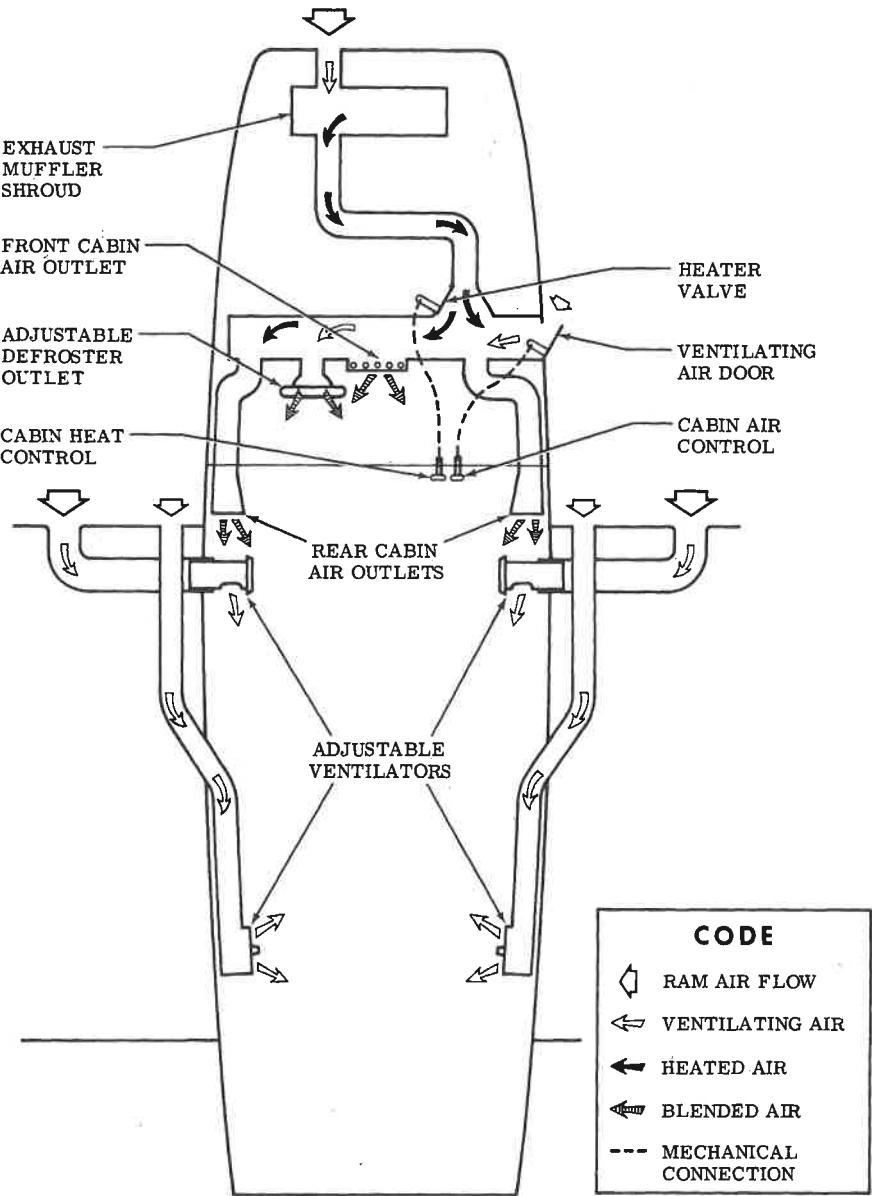


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

upper corner of the windshield supplies air for the pilot and copilot, and two ventilators are available for the rear cabin area to supply air to the rear seat passengers. The airplane may also be equipped with an air conditioning system. For operating instructions and details concerning this system, refer to Section 9, Supplements.

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, rate-of-climb indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, an external static port on the lower left side of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

The heated pitot system (if installed) consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker switch labeled PITOT HT, a 5-amp circuit breaker, and associated wiring. The switch and circuit breaker are located on the left side of the switch and control panel. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

A static pressure alternate source valve may be installed on the switch and control panel below the throttle, and can be used if the external static source is malfunctioning. This valve supplies static pressure from inside the cabin instead of the external static port.

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water or ice in the pressure line going to the standard external static pressure source, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

Pressures within the cabin will vary with open heater/vents and windows. Refer to Section 5 for the effect of varying cabin pressures on airspeed readings.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings (in KIAS) include the white arc (41 to 85 knots), green arc (47 to 128 knots), yellow arc (128 to 160 knots), and a red line (160 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the

indicator, first rotate the ring until **pressure** altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, read the true airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, the indicated airspeed should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

RATE-OF-CLIMB INDICATOR

The rate-of-climb indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) provides the suction necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

The attitude indicator gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane in relation to the horizon bar. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for in-flight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

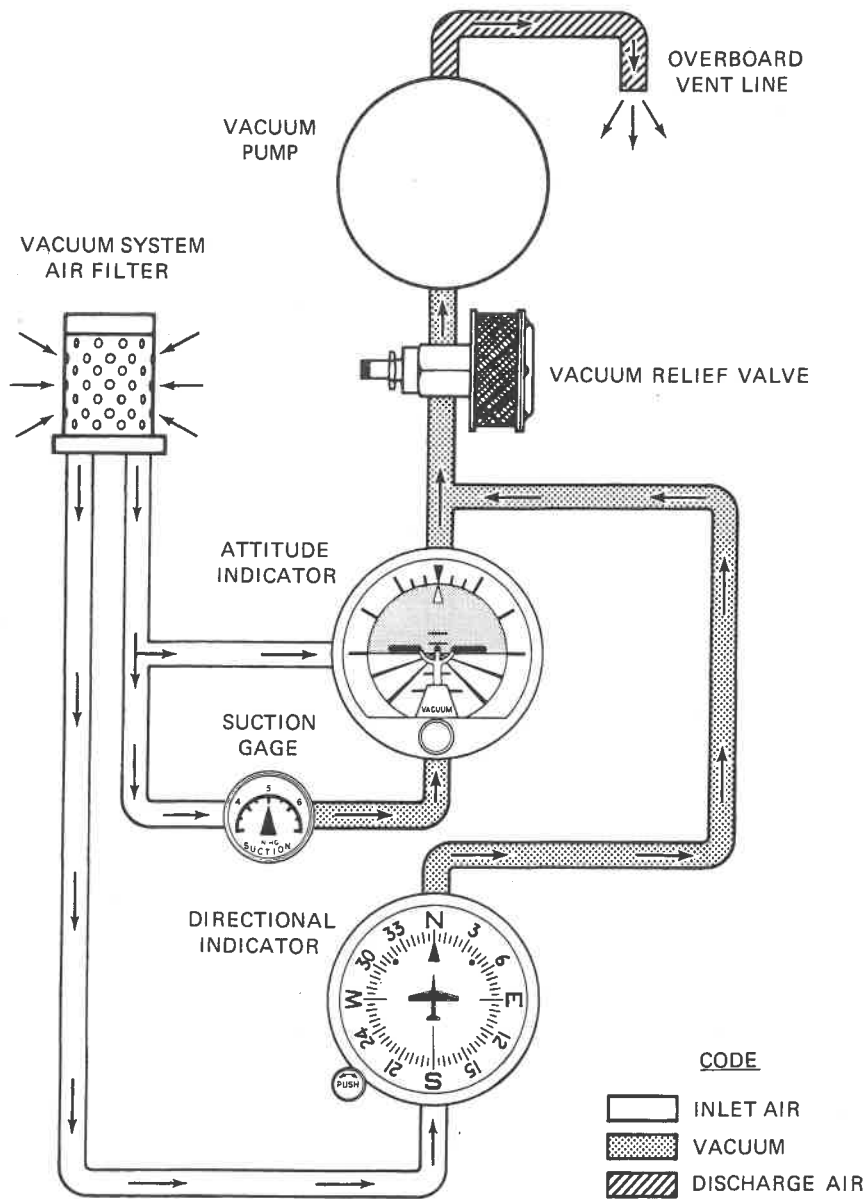


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for precession.

SUCTION GAGE

The suction gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is calibrated in inches of mercury and indicates suction available for operation of the attitude and directional indicators. The desired suction range is 4.5 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading below this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a pneumatic-type stall warning system consisting of an inlet in the leading edge of the left wing, an air-operated horn near the upper left corner of the windshield, and associated plumbing. As the airplane approaches a stall, the low pressure on the upper surface of the wings moves forward around the leading edge of the wings. This low pressure creates a differential pressure in the stall warning system which draws air through the warning horn, resulting in an audible warning at 5 to 10 knots above stall in all flight conditions.

The stall warning system should be checked during the preflight inspection by placing a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and applying suction. A sound from the warning horn will confirm that the system is operative.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

The airplane may, at the owner's discretion, be equipped with various types of avionics support equipment such as an audio control panel, microphone-headsets, and static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items.

AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

Operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook. When one or more radios are installed, a transmitter/audio switching system is provided (see figure 7-10). The operation of this switching system is described in the following paragraphs.

TRANSMITTER SELECTOR SWITCH

A rotary type transmitter selector switch, labeled XMTR SEL, is provided to connect the microphone to the transmitter the pilot desires to use. To select a transmitter, rotate the switch to the number corresponding to that transmitter. The numbers 1, 2 and 3 above the switch correspond to the top, second and third transceivers in the avionics stack.

The audio amplifier in the NAV/COM radio is required for speaker and transmitter operation. The amplifier is automatically selected, along with the transmitter, by the transmitter selector switch. As an example, if the number 1 transmitter is selected, the audio amplifier in the associated NAV/COM receiver is also selected, and functions as the amplifier for ALL speaker audio. In the event the audio amplifier in use fails, as evidenced by loss of all speaker audio and transmitting capability of the selected transmitter, select another transmitter. This should re-establish speaker audio and transmitter operation. Since headset audio is not affected by audio amplifier operation, the pilot should be aware that, while utilizing a headset, the only indication of audio amplifier failure is loss of the selected transmitter. This can be verified by switching to the speaker function.

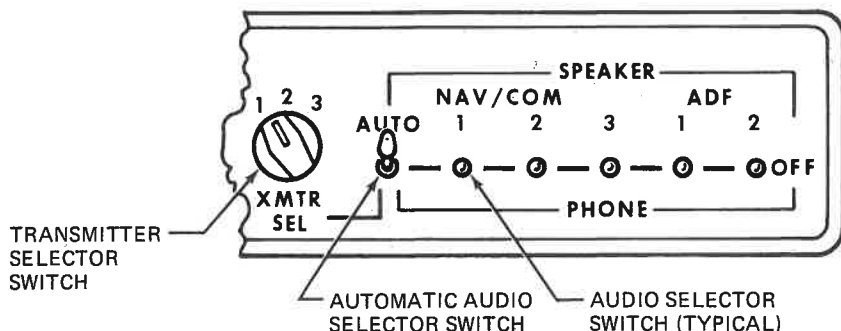
AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

A toggle switch, labeled AUTO, can be used to automatically match the appropriate NAV/COM receiver audio to the transmitter being selected. To utilize this automatic feature, leave all NAV/COM receiver switches in the OFF (center) position, and place the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position, as desired. Once the AUTO selector switch is positioned, the pilot may then select any transmitter and its associated NAV/COM receiver audio simultaneously with the transmitter selector switch. If automatic audio selection is not desired, the AUTO selector switch should be placed in the OFF (center) position.

NOTE

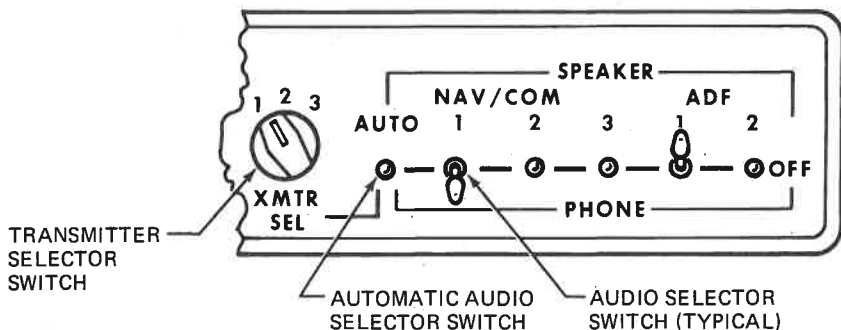
Cessna radios are equipped with sidetone capability (monitoring of the operator's own voice transmission). Sidetone will be heard on either the airplane speaker or a headset as

AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the SPEAKER position, and the NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2 audio selector switches are in the OFF position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver through the airplane speaker.

INDIVIDUAL AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF position, the number 1 NAV/COM receiver is in the PHONE position, and the number 1 ADF is in the SPEAKER position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver on a headset; while the passengers are listening to the ADF audio through the airplane speaker. If another audio selector switch is placed in either the PHONE or SPEAKER position, it will be heard simultaneously with either the number 1 NAV/COM or number 1 ADF respectively.

Figure 7-10. Audio Control Panel

selected with the AUTO selector switch. Sidetone may be eliminated by placing the AUTO selector switch in the OFF position, and utilizing the individual radio selector switches. Adjustment of speaker sidetone volume is accomplished by adjusting the sidetone potentiometer located inside the audio control panel. During adjustment, be aware that if the sidetone level is set too high it can cause audio feedback (squeal) when transmitting. Headphone sidetone level adjustment to accommodate the use of the different type headsets is accomplished by adjusting potentiometers in the NAV/COM radios.

AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCHES

The audio selector switches, labeled NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2, allow the pilot to initially pre-tune all NAV/COM and ADF receivers, and then individually select and listen to any receiver or combination of receivers. To listen to a specific receiver, first check that the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF (center) position, then place the audio selector switch corresponding to that receiver in either the SPEAKER (up) or PHONE (down) position. To turn off the audio of the selected receiver, place that switch in the OFF (center) position. If desired, the audio selector switches can be positioned to permit the pilot to listen to one receiver on a headset while the passengers listen to another receiver on the airplane speaker.

The ADF 1 and 2 switches may be used anytime ADF audio is desired. If the pilot wants only ADF audio, for station identification or other reasons, the AUTO selector switch (if in use) and all other audio selector switches should be in the OFF position. If simultaneous ADF and NAV/COM audio is acceptable to the pilot, no change in the existing switch positions is required. Place the ADF 1 or 2 switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position and adjust radio volume as desired.

NOTE

If the NAV/COM audio selector switch corresponding to the selected transmitter is in the PHONE position with the AUTO selector switch in the SPEAKER position, all audio selector switches placed in the PHONE position will automatically be connected to both the airplane speaker and any headsets in use.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET INSTALLATIONS

Three types of microphone-headset installations are offered. The

standard system provided with avionics equipment includes a hand-held microphone and separate headset. The keying switch for this microphone is on the microphone. Two optional microphone-headset installations are also available; these feature a single-unit microphone-headset combination which permits the pilot to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a hand-held microphone. One microphone-headset combination is offered without a padded headset and the other version has a padded headset. The microphone-headset combinations utilize a remote keying switch located on the left grip of the pilot's control wheel. The microphone and headset jacks are located near the lower left corner of the instrument panel. Audio to all three headsets is controlled by the individual audio selector switches and adjusted for volume level by using the selected receiver volume controls.

NOTE

When transmitting, the pilot should key the microphone, place the microphone as close as possible to the lips and speak directly into it.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8

AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	8-3
Identification Plate	8-3
Owner Follow-Up System	8-3
Publications	8-3
Airplane File	8-4
Airplane Inspection Periods	8-5
FAA Required Inspections	8-5
Cessna Progressive Care	8-6
Cessna Customer Care Program	8-6
Pilot Conducted Preventive Maintenance	8-7
Alterations Or Repairs	8-7
Ground Handling	8-7
Towing	8-7
Parking	8-8
Tie-Down	8-8
Jacking	8-8
Leveling	8-9
Flyable Storage	8-9
Servicing	8-10
Engine Oil	8-10
Fuel	8-12
Landing Gear	8-12
Cleaning And Care	8-12
Windshield-Windows	8-12
Painted Surfaces	8-13
Propeller Care	8-13
Engine Care	8-14
Interior Care	8-14

INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SERIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the lower part of the left forward doorpost. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the

**SECTION 8
HANDLING, SERVICE
& MAINTENANCE**

**CESSNA
MODEL 172N**

airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL FOR YOUR AIRPLANE
- AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER
- SALES AND SERVICE DEALER DIRECTORY

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- INFORMATION MANUAL (Contains Pilot's Operating Handbook Information)
- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR AIRPLANE
- ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES
- AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

NOTE

A Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual which is lost or destroyed may be replaced by contacting your Cessna Dealer or writing directly to the Customer Services Department, Cessna Aircraft Company, Wichita, Kansas. An affidavit containing the owner's name, airplane serial number and registration number must be included in replacement requests since the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual is identified for specific airplanes only.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

- A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:
 - 1. Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
 - 2. Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
 - 3. Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).
- B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:
 - 1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
 - 2. Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).
 - 3. Equipment List.
- C. To be made available upon request:
 - 1. Airplane Log Book.
 - 2. Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes. The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, the inspection and maintenance work load is divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods. The operations are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

While Progressive Care may be used on any Cessna, its benefits depend primarily on the utilization (hours flown per year) and type of operation. The procedures for both the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour/annual inspection program have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. Your Cessna Dealer can assist you in selecting the inspection program most suitable for your type of aircraft and operation. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you. If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after

you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted **prior to** any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not exceed the nose gear turning angle of 30° either side of center, or damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the

resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

1. Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
2. Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
3. Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing, tail, and nose tie-down fittings and secure each rope or chain to a ramp tie-down.
4. Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step bracket. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. **Do not** jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight

down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weights, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are available, the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing a level on leveling screws located on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used to level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 days or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 25 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day during these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through five revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulation of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a ground runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperature within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground runup should be avoided.

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulations of water in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged to prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to be stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for proper storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at specific intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection, and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows.

ENGINE OIL

GRADE AND VISCOSITY FOR TEMPERATURE RANGE --

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation, and the following oils used as specified for the average ambient air temperature in the operating area.

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during the first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

SAE 20 below -12°C (10°F).

MIL-L-22851 Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after the first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

SAE 40 or SAE 50 above 16°C (60°F).

SAE 40 between -1°C (30°F) and 32°C (90°F).

SAE 30 or SAE 40 between -18°C (0°F) and 21°C (70°F).

SAE 30 below -12°C (10°F).

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 6 Quarts.

Do not operate on less than 4 quarts. For extended flight, fill to 6 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one additional quart is required when the filter is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil.

On airplanes **not** equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and clean the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter.

On airplanes **which have** an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and oil cooler and change the oil filter again at the first 50 hours; thereafter, the oil and filter change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals.

Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of movement through their full range, security of attachment and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. Check the alternator belt in accordance with Service Manual instructions, and retighten if necessary. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

CAPACITY EACH STANDARD TANK -- 21.5 Gallons.

CAPACITY EACH LONG RANGE TANK -- 27 Gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 31 PSI on 5.00-5, 4-Ply Rated Tire.

MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 29 PSI on 6.00-6, 4-Ply Rated Tires.

NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --

Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and inflated with air to 45 PSI. Do not over-inflate.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by **carefully** washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. **Do not rub** the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning

job. A thin, even coat of wax, polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing or buffing. Approximately 10 days are required for the paint to cure completely; in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. Isopropyl alcohol will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades; remove grease and dirt with Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oily spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

If your airplane is equipped with leather seating, cleaning of the seats is accomplished using a soft cloth or sponge dipped in mild soap suds. The soap suds, used sparingly, will remove traces of dirt and grease. The soap should be removed with a clean damp cloth.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9

SUPPLEMENTS

(Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

Supplements (General):

Air Conditioning System	(8 pages)
Carburetor Air Temperature Gage	(2 pages)
Circulation Fan System	(4 pages)
Floatplane	(42 pages)
Ground Service Plug Receptacle	(4 pages)
Strobe Light System	(2 pages)
Winterization Kit	(2 pages)

Supplements (Avionics):

DME (Type 190)	(4 pages)
Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT)	(4 pages)
Foster Area Navigation System (Type 511)	(8 pages)
HF Transceiver (Type PT10-A)	(4 pages)
SSB HF Transceiver (Type ASB-125)	(4 pages)
200A Navomatic Autopilot (Type AF-295B)	(6 pages)
300 ADF (Type R-546E)	(6 pages)
300 Nav/Com (Type RT-385A)	(8 pages)
300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional Altitude Encoder (Blind)	(6 pages)
300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) And Optional Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A)	(6 pages)
300A Navomatic Autopilot (Type AF-395A)	(6 pages)
400 Glide Slope (Type R-443B)	(4 pages)
400 Marker Beacon (Type R-402A)	(4 pages)
400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional Altitude Encoder (Blind)	(6 pages)
400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) And Optional Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A)	(6 pages)

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. As listed in the Table of Contents, the supplements are classified under the headings of general and avionics, and are arranged alphabetically and numerically to make it easier to locate a particular supplement. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

Limitations contained in the following supplements are FAA approved. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

SUPPLEMENT

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

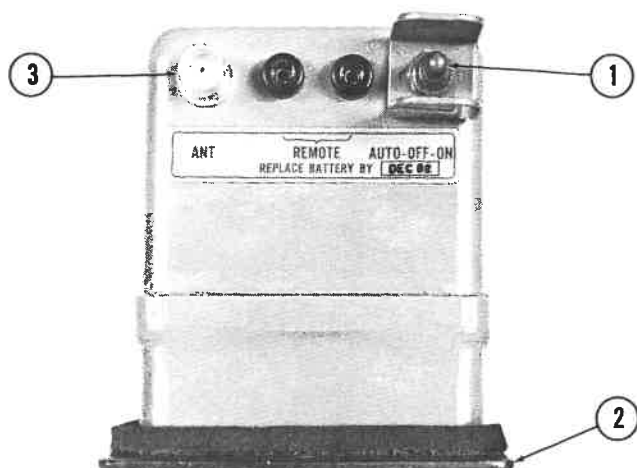
The ELT consists of a self-contained dual-frequency radio transmitter and battery power supply, and is activated by an impact of 5g or more as may be experienced in a crash landing. The ELT emits an omni-directional signal on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. (Some ELT units in export aircraft transmit only on 121.5 MHz.) General aviation and commercial aircraft, the FAA, and CAP monitor 121.5 MHz, and 243.0 MHz is monitored by the military. Following a crash landing, the ELT will provide line-of-sight transmission up to 100 miles at 10,000 feet. The ELT supplied in domestic aircraft transmits on both distress frequencies simultaneously at 75 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C). The ELT unit in export aircraft transmits on 121.5 MHz at 25 mw rated power output for 50 continuous hours in the temperature range of -4°F to +131°F (-20°C to +55°C).

The ELT is readily identified as a bright orange unit mounted behind the baggage compartment wall in the tailcone. To gain access to the unit, remove the baggage compartment wall. The ELT is operated by a control panel at the forward facing end of the unit (see figure 1).

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the baggage compartment wall.

**EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER
INSTALLED BEHIND THIS COVER.
MUST BE SERVICED IN ACCORDANCE
WITH FAR 91.52**



1. FUNCTION SELECTOR SWITCH (3-position toggle switch):
 - ON - Activates transmitter instantly. Used for test purposes and if "g" switch is inoperative.
 - OFF - Deactivates transmitter. Used during shipping, storage and following rescue.
 - AUTO - Activates transmitter only when "g" switch receives 5g or more impact.
2. COVER - Removable for access to battery pack.
3. ANTENNA RECEPTACLE - Connects to antenna mounted on top of tailcone.

Figure 1. ELT Control Panel

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Immediately after a forced landing where emergency assistance is required, the ELT should be utilized as follows.

1. ENSURE ELT ACTIVATION --Turn a radio transceiver ON and select 121.5 MHz. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, it was activated by the "g" switch and is functioning properly. If no emergency tone is audible, gain access to the ELT and place the function selector switch in the ON position.

2. **PRIOR TO SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT** -- Conserve airplane battery. Do not activate radio transceiver.
3. **AFTER SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT** -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, preventing radio interference. Attempt contact with rescue aircraft with the radio transceiver set to a frequency of 121.5 MHz. If no contact is established, return the function selector switch to ON immediately.
4. **FOLLOWING RESCUE** -- Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, terminating emergency transmissions.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

As long as the function selector switch remains in the AUTO position, the ELT automatically activates following an impact of 5g or more over a short period of time.

Following a lightning strike, or an exceptionally hard landing, the ELT may activate although no emergency exists. To check your ELT for inadvertent activation, select 121.5 MHz on your radio transceiver and listen for an emergency tone transmission. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, place the function selector switch in the OFF position and the tone should cease. Immediately place the function selector switch in the AUTO position to re-set the ELT for normal operation.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance data when this equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

STROBE LIGHT SYSTEM

SECTION 1 GENERAL

The high intensity strobe light system enhances anti-collision protection for the airplane. The system consists of two wing tip-mounted strobe lights (with integral power supplies), a two-position rocker switch labeled STROBE LT on the left switch and control panel, and a 5-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker, also located on the left switch and control panel.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

Strobe lights must be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other airplanes, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

SECTION 3 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when strobe lights are installed.

SECTION 4 NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the strobe light system, proceed as follows:

1. Master Switch -- ON.
2. Strobe Light Switch -- ON.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

The installation of strobe lights will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

WINTERIZATION KIT

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The winterization kit consists of two cover plates (with placards) which attach to the air intakes in the cowling nose cap, a restrictive cover plate for the oil cooler air inlet in the right rear vertical engine baffle, insulation for the engine crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed on the instrument panel. This equipment should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below 20°F (-7°C). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use, regardless of temperature.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of placards when the airplane is equipped with a winterization kit.

1. On each nose cap cover plate:

REMOVE WHEN
OAT EXCEEDS 20°F

2. On right hand nose cap cover plate:

REMOVE OIL COOLER COVER PLATE
FROM AFT BAFFLE WHEN OAT
EXCEEDS 20°F

3. On the instrument panel:

WINTERIZATION KIT MUST BE REMOVED
WHEN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS
ABOVE 20°F.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the winterization kit is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

DME (TYPE 190)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

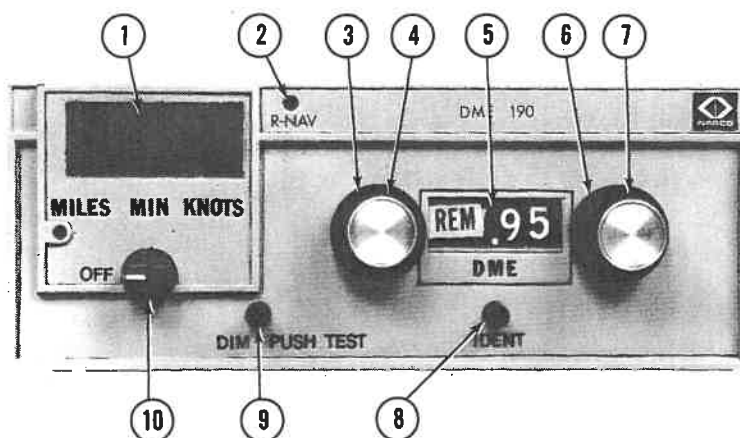
The DME 190 (Distance Measuring Equipment) system consists of a panel mounted 200 channel UHF transmitter-receiver and an externally mounted antenna. The transceiver has a single selector knob that changes the DME's mode of operation to provide the pilot with: distance-to-station, time-to-station, or ground speed readouts. The DME is designed to operate in altitudes up to a maximum of 50,000 feet at ground speeds up to 250 knots and has a maximum slant range of 199.9 nautical miles.

The DME can be channeled independently or by a remote NAV set. When coupled with a remote NAV set, the MHz digits will be covered over by a remote (REM) flag and the DME will utilize the frequency set by the NAV set's channeling knobs. When the DME is not coupled with a remote NAV set, the DME will reflect the channel selected on the DME unit. The transmitter operates in the frequency range of 1041 to 1150 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling. The receiver operates in the frequency range of 978 to 1213 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling.

All operating controls for the DME are mounted on the front panel of the DME and are described in Figure 1.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. **READOUT WINDOW** - Displays function readout in nautical miles (distance-to-station), minutes (time-to-station) or knots (ground speed).
2. **R-NAV INDICATOR LAMP** - The green R-NAV indicator lamp is provided to indicate the DME is coupled to an R-NAV system. Since this DME is not factory installed with an R-NAV system on Cessna airplanes, the R-NAV indicator lamp should never be illuminated. However, if an R-NAV system is coupled to the DME, and when in R-NAV mode, the R-NAV lamp will light which indicates that the distance readout is the "way point" instead of the DME station. The DME can only give distance (MILES) in R-Nav mode.
3. **REMOTE CHANNELING SELECTOR** - Two position selector. In the first position, the DME will utilize the frequency set by the DME channeling knobs. In the second position, the MHz digits will utilize the frequency set by the NAV 1 unit's channeling knobs.
4. **WHOLE MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz.
5. **FREQUENCY INDICATOR** - Shows operating frequency selected on the DME or displays remote (REM) flag to indicate DME is operating on a frequency selected by the remote NAV 1 receiver.
6. **FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in 50 kHz steps. This knob has two positions, one for the 0 and one for the 5.
7. **FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in tenths of a Megahertz (0-9).

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

8. IDENT KNOB - Rotation of this control increases or decreases the volume of the received station's Ident signal. An erratic display, accompanied by the presence of two Ident signals, can result if the airplane is flying in an area where two stations using the same frequency are transmitting.
9. DIM/PUSH TEST KNOB -
 - DIM: Controls the brilliance of the readout lamp's segments. Rotate the control as desired for proper lamp illumination in the function window (The frequency window is dimmed by the aircraft's radio light dimming control).
 - PUSH TEST: This control is used to test the illumination of the readout lamps, with or without being tuned to a station. Press the control, a readout of 188.8 should be seen with the mode selector switch in the MIN or KNOTS position. The decimal point along with 188.8 will light in the MILES mode. When the control is released, and had the DME been channeled to a nearby station, the distance to that station will appear. If the station channeled was not in range, a "bar" readout will be seen (--- or -- -).
10. MODE SELECTOR SWITCH -
 - OFF: Turns the DME OFF.
 - MILES: Allows a digital readout to appear in the window which represents slant range (in nautical miles) to or from the channeled station.
 - MIN: Allows a digital readout (in minutes) to appear in the window that it will take the airplane to travel the distance to the channeled station. This time is only accurate when flying directly TO the station and after the ground speed has stabilized.
 - KNOTS: Allows a digital readout (in knots) to appear in the window that is ground speed and is valid only after the stabilization time (approximately 2 minutes) has elapsed when flying directly TO or FROM the channeled station.

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

1. Mode Selector Switch -- SELECT desired DME function.
2. Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired frequency and allow equipment to warm-up at least 2 minutes.

NOTE

If remote channeling selector is set in REM position, select the desired frequency on the #1 Nav radio.

3. PUSH TEST Control -- PUSH and observe reading of 188.8 in function window.
4. DIM Control -- ADJUST.
5. IDENT CONTROL -- ADJUST audio output in speaker.
6. Mode Selector Functions:
 - MILES Position -- Distance-to-Station is slant range in nautical miles.
 - MIN Position -- Time-to-Station when flying directly to station.
 - KNOTS Position -- Ground Speed in knots when flying directly to or from station.

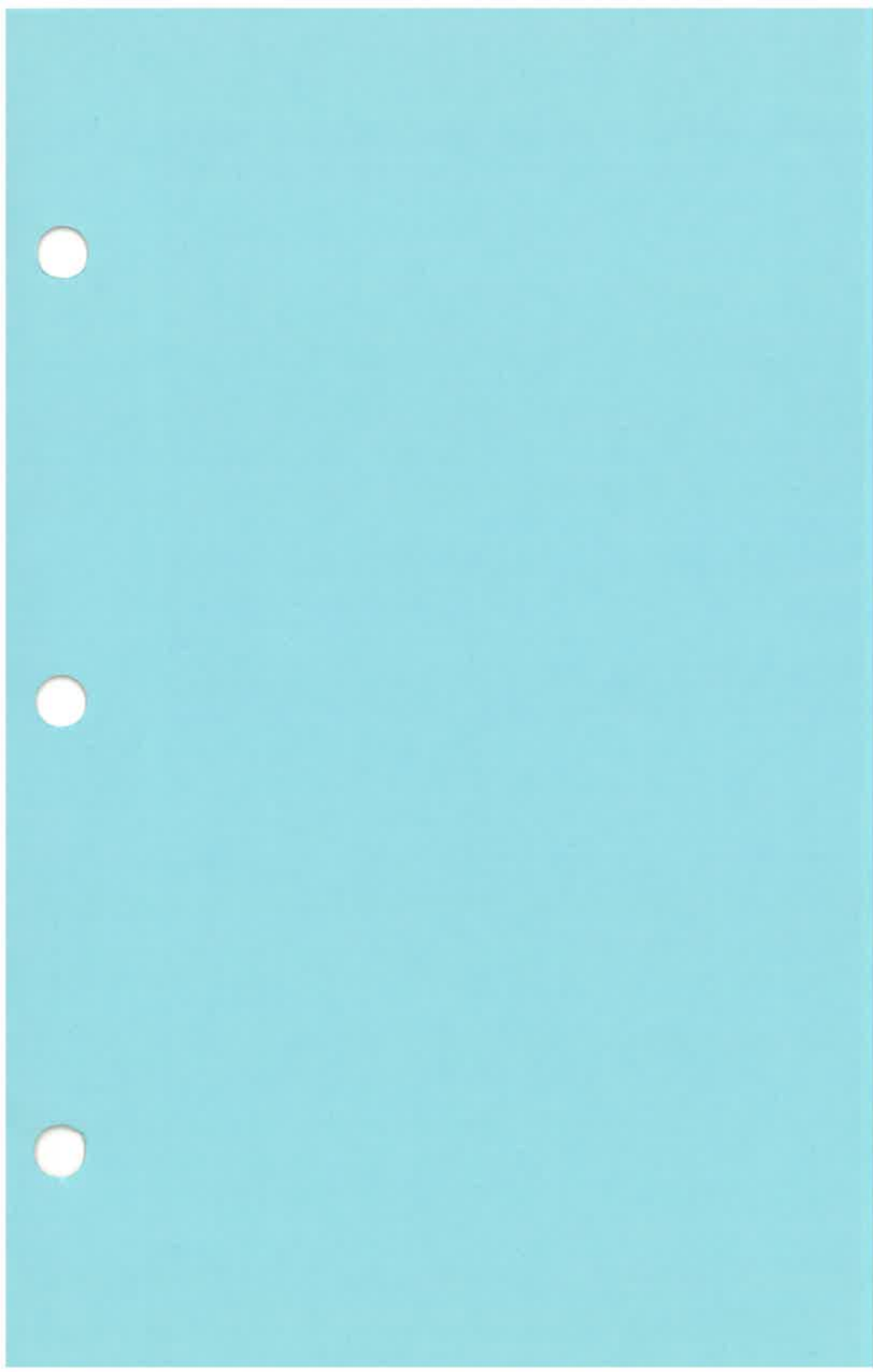
CAUTION

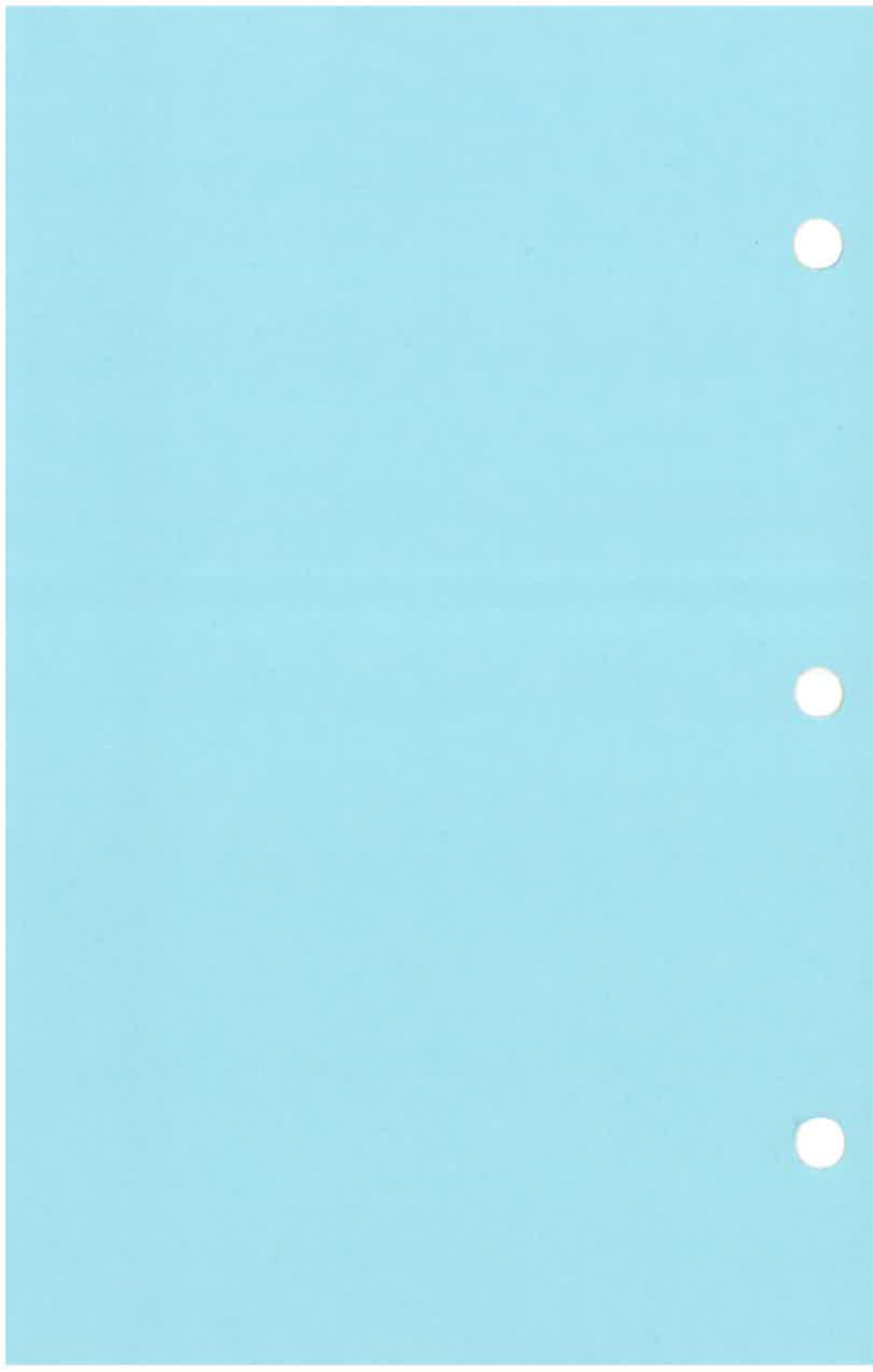
After the DME 190 has been turned OFF, do not turn it on again for 5 seconds to allow the protective circuits to reset.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.







TEXTRON AVIATION

Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements



The information contained in this document is not intended to supersede the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook applicable to a specific airplane. If there is a conflict between this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplement and either the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook to a specific airplane, the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook shall take precedence. This publication replaces the original issue D5099-13 and the D5139-13 1 June 1998 Reissue in their entirety.

COPYRIGHT © 1998
Cessna Aircraft Company
Wichita, Kansas USA



Member of GAMA

D5139-1-13

Original Issue - 2 October 1985
Reissue - 1 June 1998
Reissue 2 - 28 September 2018

CONTENTS

Supplement

INTRODUCTION**FLIGHT CONSIDERATIONS**

Physiological	1
Checklists	2
Aircraft Loading	3
Single Engine Flight Information (Multi-engine Airplanes)	4
Pilot Proficiency.	5
Fuel Management	6
Airframe Icing	7
Weather.	8

SYSTEM OPERATIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

Restraint Systems	9
Fuel System Contamination	10
Fuel Pump Operation	11
Auxiliary Fuel Tanks	12
Instrument Power	13
Alternate Air System	14
Carbon Monoxide	15
Turbocharger.	16
In-Flight Fires	17
In-Flight Opening of Doors	18
Autopilots and Electric Trim Systems	19

MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS

Maintenance	20
Seat and Restraint Systems	21
Exhaust and Fuel Systems	22
Retractable Landing Gear	23
Pressurized Airplanes	24
Potential Hazards	25

INTRODUCTION

Pilots should know the information contained in the airplane's operating handbook, placards and checklists, and be familiar with service/maintenance publications, including service letters and bulletins, to ensure maximum safe utilization of the airplane. When the airplane was manufactured, it was equipped with a Pilot's Operating Handbook, Flight Manual, and/or Owner's Manual. If a handbook or manual is missing, a replacement should be obtained by contacting a Cessna Authorized Service Station.

In an effort to re-emphasize subjects that are generally known to most pilots, safety and operational information has been provided in the following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements. As outlined in the table of contents, the Supplements are arranged numerically to make it easier to locate a particular Supplement. Supplement coverage is classified in three (3) categories: Flight Considerations, System Operational Considerations, and Maintenance Considerations. Most of the information relates to all Cessna airplanes, although a few Supplements are directed at operation of specific configurations such as multi-engine airplanes, pressurized airplanes, or airplanes certified for flight into known icing conditions.

Day-to-day safety practices play a key role in achieving maximum utilization of any piece of equipment.

WARNING

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PILOT TO ENSURE THAT ALL ASPECTS OF PREFLIGHT PREPARATION ARE CONSIDERED BEFORE A FLIGHT IS INITIATED. ITEMS WHICH MUST BE CONSIDERED INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- **PILOT PHYSICAL CONDITION AND PROFICIENCY**
- **AIRPLANE AIRWORTHINESS**
- **AIRPLANE EQUIPMENT APPROPRIATE FOR THE FLIGHT**
- **AIRPLANE LOADING AND WEIGHT AND BALANCE**
- **ROUTE OF THE FLIGHT**
- **WEATHER DURING THE FLIGHT**
- **FUEL QUANTITY REQUIRED FOR THE FLIGHT, INCLUDING ADEQUATE RESERVES**

(Continued Next Page)

WARNING (CONTINUED)

- **AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AND EN-ROUTE NAVIGATION FACILITIES**
- **FACILITIES AT AIRPORTS OF INTENDED USE**
- **ADEQUACY OF AIRPORT (RUNWAY LENGTH, SLOPE, CONDITION, ETC.)**
- **LOCAL NOTICES, AND PUBLISHED NOTAMS**

FAILURE TO CONSIDER THESE ITEMS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT CAUSING EXTENSIVE PROPERTY DAMAGE AND SERIOUS OR EVEN FATAL INJURIES TO THE PILOT, PASSENGERS, AND OTHER PEOPLE ON THE GROUND.

The following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements discuss in detail many of the subjects which must be considered by a pilot before embarking on any flight. Knowledge of this information is considered essential for safe, efficient operation of an airplane.

Proper flight safety begins long before the takeoff. A pilot's attitude toward safety and safe operation determines the thoroughness of the preflight preparation, including the assessment of the weather and airplane conditions and limitations. The pilot's physical and mental condition and proficiency are also major contributing factors. The use of current navigation charts, the Aeronautical Information Manual, NOTAMs, airport data, weather information, Advisory Circulars and training information, etc., is important. Individuals often develop their own personal methods for performing certain flight operations; however, it is required that these do not conflict with the limitations or recommended operating procedures for a specific airplane.

The pilot should know the Emergency Procedures for the airplane, since there may not be time to review the checklist in an emergency situation. It is essential that the pilot review the entire operating handbook to retain familiarity. He or she should maintain a working knowledge of the limitations of his or her airplane. When the pilot deliberately or inadvertently operates the airplane outside the limitations, he or she is violating Federal Aviation Regulations and may be subject to disciplinary actions.

Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless these certificates are approved by Cessna. Such modifications, although approved by the FAA, may void any and all Cessna warranties on the airplane since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna does not and has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Maintenance and operating procedures and performance data provided by Cessna may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane.

Airplanes require maintenance on a regular basis. As a result, it is essential that the airplane be regularly inspected and repaired when parts are worn or damaged in order to maintain flight safety. Information for the proper maintenance of the airplane is found in the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual, Illustrated Parts Catalog, and in company-issued Service Information Letters or Service Bulletins, etc. Pilots should assure themselves that all recommendations for product changes or modifications called for by Service Bulletins, etc., are accomplished and that the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

Much of the subject matter discussed in the following Supplements has been derived from various publications of the U.S. Government. Since these documents contain considerably more information and detail than is contained here, it is highly recommended that the pilot also read them in order to gain an even greater understanding of the subjects related to flight safety. These publications include the following:

AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION MANUAL (AIM)

This Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) manual is designed to provide airmen with basic flight information and Air Traffic Control (ATC) procedures for use in the National Airspace System (NAS). It also contains items of interest to pilots concerning health and medical facts, factors affecting flight safety, a pilot/controller glossary of terms used in the Air Traffic Control System, and information on safety, accident and hazard reporting. This manual can be purchased at retail dealers, or on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

NOTICES TO AIRMEN (Class II)

This is a publication containing current Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) which are considered essential to the safety of flight as well as supplemental data affecting the other operational publications listed here. It also includes current Flight Data Center (FDC) NOTAMs, which are regulatory in nature, issued to establish restrictions to flight or amend charts or published Instrument Approach Procedures. This publication is issued every 14 days and is available by subscription from the Superintendent of Documents.

AIRPORT FACILITY DIRECTORY, ALASKA and PACIFIC CHART SUPPLEMENTS

These publications contain information on airports, communications, navigation aids, instrument landing systems, VOR receiver checks, preferred routes, FSS/Weather Service telephone numbers, Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) frequencies, and various other pertinent special notices essential to air navigation. These publications are available by subscription from the National Ocean Service (NOS), NOAA N/ACC3 Distribution Division, Riverdale, Maryland 20737, telephone 1-800-638-8972 FAX (301) 436-6829.

FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS (FARs)

The FAA publishes the FARs to make readily available to the aviation community the regulatory requirements placed upon them. These regulations are sold as individual parts by the Superintendent of Documents. The more frequently amended parts are sold by subscription service with subscribers receiving changes automatically as they are issued. Less active parts are sold on a single-sale basis. Changes to single-sale parts will be sold separately as issued. Information concerning these changes will be furnished by the FAA through its Status of Federal Aviation Regulations, AC 00-44II.

ADVISORY CIRCULARS (ACs)

The FAA issues ACs to inform the aviation public of non regulatory material of interest. Advisory Circulars are issued in a numbered subject system corresponding to the subject areas of the Federal Aviation Regulations. AC 00-2.11, Advisory Circular Checklist contains a listing of ACs covering a wide range of subjects and how to order them, many of which are distributed free-of-charge.

AC 00-2.11 is issued every four months and is available at no cost from: U.S. Department of Transportation, Distribution requirements Section, SVC 121.21, Washington, DC 20590. The checklist is also available via the Internet at <http://www.faa.gov/abc/ac-chklist/actoc.htm>.

PHYSIOLOGICAL

FATIGUE

Fatigue continues to be one of the most treacherous hazards to flight safety. It generally slows reaction times and causes errors due to inattention, and it may not be apparent to a pilot until serious errors are made. Fatigue is best described as either acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term). As a normal occurrence of everyday living, acute fatigue is the tiredness felt after long periods of physical and/or mental strain, including strenuous muscular effort, immobility, heavy mental workload, strong emotional pressure, monotony, and lack of sleep. In addition to these common causes, the pressures of business, financial worries, and unique family problems can be important contributing factors. Consequently, coordination and alertness, which are vital to safe pilot performance, can be reduced. Acute fatigue can be prevented by adequate rest and sleep, as well as regular exercise and proper nutrition.

Chronic fatigue occurs when there is insufficient time for full recovery between periods of acute fatigue. Performance continues to degrade and judgment becomes impaired so that unwarranted risks may be taken. Recovery from chronic fatigue requires a prolonged period of rest. If a pilot is markedly fatigued prior to a given flight, he or she should not fly. To prevent cumulative fatigue effects during long flights, pilots should conscientiously make efforts to remain mentally active by making frequent visual and radio navigation position checks, estimates of time of arrival at the next check point, etc.

STRESS

Stress from the pressures of everyday living can impair pilot performance, often in very subtle ways. Difficulties can occupy thought processes enough to markedly decrease alertness. Distractions can also interfere with judgment to the point that unwarranted risks are taken, such as flying into deteriorating weather conditions to keep on schedule. Stress and fatigue can be an extremely hazardous combination.

It is virtually impossible to leave stress on the ground. Therefore, when more than usual difficulties are being experienced, a pilot should consider delaying flight until these difficulties are satisfactorily resolved.

EMOTION

Certain emotionally upsetting events, including a serious argument, death of a family member, separation or divorce, loss of job, or financial catastrophe can seriously impair a pilot's ability to fly an airplane safely. The emotions of anger, depression, and anxiety from such events not

only decrease alertness but may also lead to taking unnecessary risks. Any pilot who experiences an emotionally upsetting event should not fly until satisfactorily recovered from the event.

ILLNESS

A pilot should not fly with a known medical condition or a change of a known medical condition that would make the pilot unable to meet medical certificate standards. Even a minor illness suffered in day-to-day living can seriously degrade performance of many piloting skills vital to safe flight. An illness may produce a fever and other distracting symptoms that can impair judgment, memory, alertness, and the ability to make decisions. Even if the symptoms of an illness are under adequate control with a medication, the medication may adversely affect pilot performance, and invalidate his or her medical certificate.

The safest approach is not to fly while suffering from any illness. If there is doubt about a particular illness, the pilot should contact an Aviation Medical Examiner for advice.

MEDICATION

Pilot performance can be seriously degraded by both prescribed and over-the-counter medications. Many medications, such as tranquilizers, sedatives, strong pain relievers, and cough suppressant preparations, have primary effects that may impair judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, vision, and ability to make decisions. Other medications, such as antihistamines, blood pressure drugs, muscle relaxants, and agents to control diarrhea and motion sickness, have side effects that may impair the body's critical functions. Any medications that depress the nervous system, such as a sedative, tranquilizer or antihistamine, can make a pilot more susceptible to hypoxia.

FARs prohibit pilots from flying while using any medication that affects their faculties in any way contrary to safety. The safest advice is to not fly while taking medications, unless approved to do so by an Aviation Medical Examiner. The condition for which the drug is required may itself be very hazardous to flying, even when the symptoms are suppressed by the drug. A combination of medications may cause adverse effects that do not result from a single medication.

ALCOHOL

Do not fly while under the influence of alcohol. Flying and alcohol are definitely a lethal combination. FARs prohibit pilots from flying within 8 hours after consuming any alcoholic beverage or while under the influence of alcohol. A pilot may still be under the influence 8 hours after drinking a moderate amount of alcohol. Therefore, an excellent

practice is to allow at least 24 hours between "bottle and throttle," depending on the amount of alcoholic beverage consumed.

Extensive research has provided a number of facts about the hazards of alcohol consumption and flying. As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer, or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills, with the alcohol consumed in these drinks being detectable in the breath and blood for at least three hours. Alcohol also renders a pilot much more susceptible to disorientation and hypoxia. In addition, the after effects of alcohol increase the level of fatigue significantly.

There is simply no way of alleviating a hangover. Remember that the human body metabolizes alcohol at a fixed rate, and no amount of coffee or medications will alter this rate. Do not fly with a hangover, or a "masked hangover" (symptoms suppressed by aspirin or other medication). A pilot can be severely impaired for many hours by hangover.

DRINKING THE RIGHT FLUIDS

One of the main sources of pilot and passenger complaints stems from the relatively lowered humidity during air travel encountered at altitude particularly on extended flights. Even though an individual may not be physically active, body water is continuously expired from the lungs and through the skin. This physiological phenomenon is called insensible perspiration or insensible loss of water.

The loss of water through the skin, lungs, and kidneys never ceases. Water loss is increased with exercise, fever, and in some disease conditions such as hyperthyroidism. Combating the effects of insensible water loss during flight requires frequent water intake. Unless this is done, dehydration will occur and this causes interference with blood circulation, tissue metabolism, and excretion of the kidneys. Water is vital for the normal chemical reaction of human tissue. It is also necessary for the regulation of body temperature and as an excretory medium.

Beginning a flight in a rested, healthy condition is of prime importance. Proper water balance through frequent fluid intake relieves the adverse effects produced by insensible water loss in an atmosphere of lowered humidity. Typical dehydration conditions are: dryness of the tissues and resulting irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat as well as other conditions previously mentioned plus the associated fatigue relating to the state of acidosis (reduced alkalinity of the blood and the body tissues). A person reporting for a flight in a dehydrated state will more readily notice these symptoms until fluids are adequately replaced. Consumption of coffee, tea, cola, and cocoa should be minimized since these drinks contain caffeine. In addition, tea contains a related drug, theophylline, while cocoa (and chocolate) contain theobromine, of the same drug group. These drugs, besides having a diuretic effect, have a marked stimulating effect and can cause an increase in pulse rate,

elevation of blood pressure, stimulation of digestive fluid formation, and irritability of the gastrointestinal tract.

HYPOXIA

Hypoxia, in simple terms, is a lack of sufficient oxygen to keep the brain and other body tissues functioning properly. Wide individual variation occurs with respect to susceptibility to and symptoms of hypoxia. In addition to progressively insufficient oxygen at higher altitudes, anything interfering with the blood's ability to carry oxygen can contribute to hypoxia (e.g., anemias, carbon monoxide, and certain drugs). Also, alcohol and various other drugs decrease the brain's tolerance to hypoxia. A human body has no built-in alarm system to let the pilot know when he is not getting enough oxygen. It is difficult to predict when or where hypoxia will occur during a given flight, or how it will manifest itself.

Although a deterioration in night vision occurs at a cabin pressure altitude as low as 5000 feet, other significant effects of altitude hypoxia usually do not occur in a normal healthy pilot below 12,000 feet. From 12,000 to 15,000 feet of altitude, judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, and ability to make decisions are impaired, and headache, drowsiness, dizziness, and either a sense of well-being (euphoria) or belligerence occurs. The effects appear following increasingly shorter periods of exposure to increasing altitude. In fact, a pilot's performance can seriously deteriorate within 15 minutes at 15,000 feet. At cabin pressures above 15,000 feet, the periphery of the visual field grays out to a point where only central vision remains (tunnel vision). A blue coloration (cyanosis) of the fingernails and lips develops and the ability to take corrective and protective action is lost in 20 to 30 minutes at 18,000 feet and 5 to 12 minutes at 20,000 feet, followed soon thereafter by unconsciousness.

The altitude at which significant effects of hypoxia occur can be lowered by a number of factors. Carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking or from exhaust fumes, lowered hemoglobin (anemia), and certain medications can reduce the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood to the degree that the amount of oxygen provided to body tissues will already be equivalent to the oxygen provided to the tissues when exposed to a cabin pressure altitude of several thousand feet. Small amounts of alcohol and low doses of certain drugs, such as antihistamines, tranquilizers, sedatives, and analgesics can, through their depressant action, render the brain much more susceptible to hypoxia. Extreme heat and cold, fever, and anxiety increase the body's demand for oxygen, and hence, its susceptibility to hypoxia.

Current regulations require that pilots use supplemental oxygen after 30 minutes of exposure to cabin pressure altitudes between 12,500 and 14,000 feet and immediately upon exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet. Every occupant of the airplane must be

provided with supplemental oxygen at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet.

Hypoxia can be prevented by avoiding factors that reduce tolerance to altitude, by enriching the air with oxygen from an appropriate oxygen system, and by maintaining a comfortable, safe cabin pressure altitude. For optimum protection, pilots are encouraged to use supplemental oxygen above 10,000 feet during the day, and above 5000 feet at night.

NOTE

When using oxygen systems that do not supply "pressure breathing", 100% oxygen cannot maintain proper blood oxygen level above 25,000 feet altitude. Pilot's must be familiar with limitations of the airplane oxygen system.

Pilots are encouraged to attend physiological training and susceptibility testing in a high-altitude chamber to experience and make note of their own personal reactions to the effects of hypoxia. These chambers are located at the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute and many governmental and military facilities. Knowing before hand what your own early symptoms of hypoxia are will allow a greater time margin for taking corrective action. The corrective action, should symptoms be noticed, is to use supplemental oxygen and/or decrease cabin altitude. These actions must not be delayed.

SMOKING

Smokers are slightly resistant to the initial symptoms of hypoxia. Because of this, smokers risk the possibility of delayed detection of hypoxia. Pilots should avoid any detrimental factors, such as second hand smoke, which can cause such insensitivity. The small merit of hypoxic tolerance in smokers will do more harm than good by rendering them insensitive and unaware of the hypoxic symptoms.

Smoking in the cabin of the airplane exposes other passengers to high concentrations of noxious gas and residue. Furthermore, many of the systems of the airplane are contaminated and deteriorated by long-term exposure to smoking residue. Due to the large number of known dangers and hazards, as well as those which are still the subject of research, it is strongly recommended that smoking not take place in flight.

WARNING

**SMOKING WHILE OXYGEN SYSTEMS ARE IN USE
CREATES AN EXTREME FIRE HAZARD.**

HYPERVENTILATION

Hyperventilation, or an abnormal increase in the volume of air breathed in and out of the lungs, can occur subconsciously when a stressful situation is encountered in flight. As hyperventilation expels excessive carbon dioxide from the body, a pilot can experience symptoms of light headedness, suffocation, drowsiness, tingling in the extremities, and coolness -- and react to them with even greater hyperventilation. Incapacitation can eventually result. Uncoordination, disorientation, painful muscle spasms, and finally, unconsciousness may ultimately occur.

The symptoms of hyperventilation will subside within a few minutes if the rate and depth of breathing are consciously brought back under control. The restoration of normal carbon dioxide levels in the body can be hastened by controlled breathing in and out of a paper bag held over the nose and mouth.

Early symptoms of hyperventilation and hypoxia are similar. Moreover, hyperventilation and hypoxia can occur at the same time. Therefore, if a pilot is using oxygen when symptoms are experienced, the oxygen system should be checked to assure that it has been functioning effectively before giving attention to rate and depth of breathing.

EAR BLOCK

As an airplane climbs and the cabin pressure decreases, trapped air in the middle ear expands and escapes through the eustachian tube to the nasal passages, thus equalizing with the pressure in the cabin. During descent, cabin pressure increases and some air must return to the middle ear through the eustachian tube to maintain equal pressure. However, this process does not always occur without effort. In most cases it can be accomplished by swallowing, yawning, tensing the muscles in the throat or, if these do not work, by the combination of closing the mouth, pinching the nose closed, and attempting to blow gently through the nostrils (Valsalva maneuver).

Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sore throat, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the eustachian tube to make equalization difficult. Consequently, the difference in pressure between the middle ear and the airplane cabin can build up to a level that will hold the eustachian tube closed, making equalization difficult, if not impossible. This situation is commonly referred to as an "ear block." An ear block produces severe pain and loss of hearing that can last from several hours to several days. Rupture of the ear drum can occur in flight or after landing. Fluid can accumulate in the middle ear and become infected. If an ear block is experienced and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted. Decongestant sprays or drops to reduce congestion usually do not provide adequate protection around the eustachian tubes. Oral decongestants have side effects that can

significantly impair pilot performance. An ear block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition.

SINUS BLOCK

During climb and descent, air pressure in the sinuses equalizes with the airplane cabin pressure through small openings that connect the sinuses to the nasal passages. Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sinusitis, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the openings to slow equalization, and as the difference in pressure between the sinus and cabin increases, eventually the openings plug. This "sinus block" occurs most frequently during descent.

A sinus block can occur in the frontal sinuses, located above each eyebrow, or in the maxillary sinuses, located in each upper cheek. It will usually produce excruciating pain over the sinus area. A maxillary sinus block can also make the upper teeth ache. Bloody mucus may discharge from nasal passages. A sinus block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition. If a sinus block does occur and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted.

VISION IN FLIGHT

Of all the pilot's senses, vision is the most critical to safe flight. The level of illumination is the major factor to adequate in-flight vision. Details on flight instruments or aeronautical charts become difficult to discern under dimly lit conditions. Likewise, the detection of other aircraft is much more difficult under such conditions.

In darkness, vision becomes more sensitive to light, a process called dark adaptation. Although exposure to total darkness for at least 30 minutes is required for complete dark adaptation, a pilot can achieve a moderate degree of dark adaptation within 20 minutes under dim red lighting. Since red light severely distorts colors, especially on aeronautical charts, and can cause serious difficulty in focusing the eyes on objects inside the cabin, its use is advisable only where optimum outside night vision is necessary. Even so, white flight station lighting must be available when needed for map and instrument reading, especially while under IFR conditions. Dark adaptation is impaired by exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 5000 feet, carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking and from exhaust fumes, deficiency of vitamin A in the diet, and by prolonged exposure to bright sunlight. Since any degree of dark adaptation is lost within a few seconds of viewing a bright light, pilots should close one eye when using a light to preserve some degree of night vision. In addition, use of sunglasses during the day will help speed the process of dark adaptation during night flight.

SCUBA DIVING

A pilot or passenger who flies shortly after prolonged scuba diving could be in serious danger. Anyone who intends to fly after scuba diving should allow the body sufficient time to rid itself of excess nitrogen absorbed during diving. If not, decompression sickness (commonly referred to as the "bends"), due to dissolved gas, can occur even at low altitude and create a serious in-flight emergency. The recommended waiting time before flight to cabin altitudes of 8000 feet or less is at least 12 hours after diving which has not required controlled ascent (non-decompression diving), and at least 24 hours after diving which has required a controlled ascent (decompression diving). The waiting time before flight to cabin pressure altitudes above 8000 feet should be at least 24 hours after any scuba diving.

AEROBATIC FLIGHT

Pilots planning to engage in aerobatic maneuvers should be aware of the physiological stresses associated with accelerative forces during such maneuvers. Forces experienced with a rapid push-over maneuver will result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the head. Depending on the forces involved and the individual tolerance, the pilot may experience discomfort, headache, "red-out", and even unconsciousness. Forces experienced with a rapid pull-up maneuver result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the lower part of the body away from the head. Since the brain requires continuous blood circulation for an adequate oxygen supply, there is a physiological limit to the time the pilot can tolerate higher forces before losing consciousness. As the blood circulation to the brain decreases as a result of the forces involved, the pilot will experience "narrowing" of visual fields, "gray-out", "black-out", and unconsciousness.

Physiologically, humans progressively adapt to imposed strains and stresses, and with practice, any maneuver will have a decreasing effect. Tolerance to "G" forces is dependent on human physiology and the individual pilot. These factors include the skeletal anatomy, the cardiovascular architecture, the nervous system, blood make-up, the general physical state, and experience and recency of exposure. A pilot should consult an Aviation Medical Examiner prior to aerobatic training and be aware that poor physical condition can reduce tolerance to accelerative forces.

CHECKLISTS

CONSISTENT USE

Airplane checklists are available for those persons who do not wish to use the operating handbook on every flight. These checklists contain excerpts from the operating handbook written for that particular airplane and are designed to remind pilots of the minimum items to check for safe operation of the airplane, without providing details concerning the operation of any particular system. Checklists should be used by the pilot and not placed in the seat pocket and forgotten. Even pilots who consistently carry the checklists tend to memorize certain areas and intentionally overlook these procedural references. Consequently, in time, these individuals find that operating something as complex as an airplane on memory alone is practically impossible, and eventually, could find themselves in trouble because one or more important items are overlooked or completely forgotten. The consistent use of all checklists is required for the safe operation of an airplane.

NOTE

Abbreviated checklists can be used in place of the airplane operating manual. However, they should be used only after the pilot becomes familiar with the airplane operating manual, and thoroughly understands the required procedures for airplane operation.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO SAFETY

Most large airplanes in the transport category are flown by consistent use of all checklists. Experience has shown that pilots who consistently use checklists on every flight maintain higher overall proficiency, and have better safety records. The pilot should not become preoccupied inside the cockpit and fail to remain alert for situations outside the airplane.

CHECKLIST ARRANGEMENT (ORGANIZATION OF ITEMS)

Abbreviated checklists are written in a concise form to provide pilots with a means of complying with established requirements for the safe operation of their airplane. The checklists are usually arranged by "Item" and "Condition" headings. The item to be checked is listed with the desired condition stated. Key words or switch and lever positions are usually emphasized by capitalization in the "Condition" column. The checklist may also contain supplemental information pertinent to the operation of the airplane, such as performance data, optional equipment operation, etc., that the pilot might routinely use.

EMERGENCY CHECKLISTS

Emergency checklists are provided for emergency situations peculiar to a particular airplane design, operating or handling characteristic. Pilots should periodically review the airplane operating handbook to be completely familiar with information published by the manufacturer concerning the airplane. Emergency situations are never planned and may occur at the worst possible time. During most emergency conditions, there will not be sufficient time to refer to an emergency checklist; therefore, it is essential that the pilot commit to memory those emergency procedures that may be shown in **bold-face** type or outlined with a black border, within the emergency procedures section in operating handbooks or equivalent hand-held checklists. These items are essential for continued safe flight. After the emergency situation is under control, the pilot should complete the checklist in its entirety, in the proper sequence, and confirm that all items have been accomplished. It is essential that the pilot review and know published emergency checklists and any other emergency procedures. Familiarity with the airplane and its systems and a high degree of pilot proficiency are valuable assets if an emergency should arise.

AIRPLANE LOADING

AIRPLANE CENTER-OF-GRAVITY RANGE

Pilots should never become complacent about the weight and balance limitations of an airplane, and the reasons for these limitations. Since weight and balance are vital to safe airplane operation, every pilot should have a thorough understanding of airplane loading, with its limitations, and the principles of airplane balance. Airplane balance is maintained by controlling the position of the center-of-gravity. Overloading, or misloading, may not result in obvious structural damage, but could do harm to hidden structure or produce a dangerous situation in the event of an emergency under those conditions. Overloading, or misloading may also produce hazardous airplane handling characteristics.

There are several different weights to be considered when dealing with airplane weight and balance. These are defined in another paragraph in this supplement. Airplanes are designed with predetermined structural limitations to meet certain performance and flight characteristics and standards. Their balance is determined by the relationship of the center-of-gravity (C.G.) to the center of lift. Normally, the C.G. of an airplane is located slightly forward of the center of lift. The pilot can safely use the airplane flight controls to maintain stabilized balance of the airplane as long as the C.G. is located within specified forward and aft limits. The allowable variation of the C.G. location is called the center-of-gravity range. The exact location of the allowable C.G. range is specified in the operating handbook for that particular airplane.

LOCATING THE LOAD

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly. Operation outside of prescribed weight and balance limitations could result in an accident and serious or fatal injury.

To determine the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an airplane, a pilot must have an understanding of the three terms used in weight and balance calculations. These terms are weight, moment, and arm. The principles associated with these terms are applied to each occupant, piece of cargo or baggage, the airplane itself, and all the fuel to determine the overall C.G. of the airplane.

The weight of an object should be carefully determined or calculated. All weights must be measured in the same units as the aircraft empty weight. The arm is the distance that the weight of a particular item is located from the reference datum line or the imaginary vertical line from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes (refer to examples in Figure 1).

The word “moment”, as used in airplane loading procedures, is the product of the weight of the object multiplied by the arm.

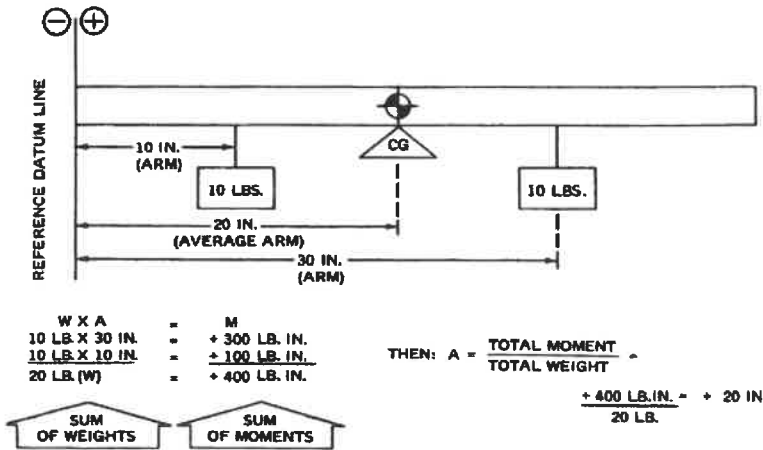
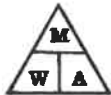


Figure 1. Computing the Center-of-Gravity

Pilots can remember and use the relationship of these terms most easily by arranging them in a mathematical triangle:



weight $\times$ arm = moment
moment $\div$ weight = arm
moment $\div$ arm = weight

The relative position of any two terms indicates the mathematical process (multiplication or division) required to compute the third term.

A loading graph or loading tables, a center-of-gravity limits chart and/or a center-of-gravity moment envelope chart, as well as a sample loading problem are provided in most airplane operating handbooks. By following the narrative directions, the pilot can determine the correct airplane C.G. for any configuration of the airplane. If the position of the load is different from that shown on the loading graph or in the loading tables, additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be performed.

LOAD SECURITY

In addition to the security of passengers, it is the pilot's responsibility to determine that all cargo and/or baggage is secured before flight. When required, the airplane may be equipped with tie-down rings or fittings for the purpose of securing cargo or baggage in the baggage compartment or cabin area. The maximum allowable cargo loads to be carried are determined by cargo weight limitations, the type and number of tie-downs used, as well as by the airplane weight and C.G. limitations. Always carefully observe all precautions listed in the operating handbook concerning cargo tie-down.

Pilots should assist in ensuring seat security and proper restraint for all passengers. Pilots should also advise passengers not to put heavy or sharp items under occupied seats since these items may interfere with the seats' energy absorption characteristics in the event of a crash.

Optional equipment installed in the airplane can affect loading, and the airplane center-of-gravity. Under certain loading conditions in tricycle gear airplanes, it is possible to exceed the aft C.G. limit, which could cause the airplane to tip and allow the fuselage tailcone to strike the ground while loading the airplane. The force of a tail ground strike could damage internal structure, resulting in possible interference with elevator control system operation.

EFFECTS OF LOADING ON THE FLIGHT

Weight and balance limits are placed on airplanes for three principal reasons: first, the effect of the weight on the primary and secondary structures; second, the effect on airplane performance; and third, the effect on flight controllability, particularly in stall and spin recovery.

A knowledge of load factors in flight maneuvers and gusts is important for understanding how an increase in maximum weight affects the characteristics of an airplane. The structure of an airplane subjected to a load factor of 3 Gs, must be capable of withstanding an added load of three hundred pounds for each hundred pound increase in weight. All Cessna airplanes are analyzed and tested for flight at the maximum authorized weight, and within the speeds posted for the type of flight to be performed. Flight at weights in excess of this amount may be possible, but loads for which the airplane was not designed may be imposed on all or some part of the structure.

An airplane loaded to the rear limit of its permissible center-of-gravity range will respond differently than when it is loaded near the forward limit. The stall characteristics of an airplane change as the airplane load changes, and stall characteristics become progressively better as center-of-gravity moves forward. Distribution of weight can also have a significant effect on spin characteristics. Forward location of the C.G. will usually make it more difficult to obtain a spin. Conversely, extremely aft C.G. locations will tend to promote lengthened recoveries since a

more complete stall can be achieved. Changes in airplane weight as well as its distribution can have an effect on spin characteristics since increases in weight will increase inertia. Higher weights may delay recoveries.

An airplane loaded beyond the forward C.G. limit will be nose heavy, and can be difficult to rotate for takeoff or flare for landing. Airplanes with tail wheels can be nosed over more easily.

LOAD AND LATERAL TRIM

Some airplanes have a maximum limit for wing fuel lateral imbalance and/or a maximum wing locker load limitation. These limitations are required for one or both of two primary reasons. The first is to ensure that the airplane will maintain certain roll responses mandated by its certification. The other is to prevent overheating and interruption of lateral trim on certain types of autopilots caused by the excessive work required to maintain a wings level attitude while one wing is heavier than the other. Pilots should carefully observe such limitations and keep the fuel balance within the limits set forth in the respective operating handbook.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

The following list is provided in order to familiarize pilots and owners with the terminology used in calculating the weight and balance of Cessna airplanes. (Some terminology listed herein is defined and used in Pilot's Operating Handbooks only.)

Arm	The horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Basic Empty Weight	The standard empty weight plus the weight of installed optional equipment.
C.G. Arm	The arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	The extreme center-of-gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.

Center-of-Gravity (C.G.)	The point at which an airplane or item of equipment would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane or item of equipment.
MAC	The mean aerodynamic chord of a wing is the chord of an imaginary airfoil which throughout the flight range will have the same force vectors as those of the wing.
Maximum Landing Weight	The maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Maximum Ramp Weight	The maximum weight approved for ground maneuvers. It includes the weight of start, taxi and run up fuel.
Maximum Takeoff Weight	The maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff roll.
Maximum Zero Fuel Weight	The maximum weight exclusive of usable fuel.
Moment	The product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by a constant is used to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Payload	The weight of occupants, cargo, and baggage.
Reference Datum	An imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Standard Empty Weight	The weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil. In those manuals which refer to this weight as Licensed Empty Weight, the weight of engine oil is not included and must be added separately in weight and balance calculations.
Station	A location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.

Tare	The weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc., used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.
Unusable Fuel	The quantity of fuel that cannot be safely used in flight.
Usable Fuel	The fuel available for flight planning.
Useful Load	The difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.

SINGLE ENGINE FLIGHT INFORMATION (MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANES)

INTRODUCTION

The following discussion is intended primarily for pilots of propeller-driven, light twin-engine airplanes, powered by reciprocating engines and certified under CAR Part 3 or FAR Part 23. This discussion is not intended to apply to specific models, but is intended, instead, to give general guidelines or recommendations for operations in the event of an engine failure during flight.

SINGLE ENGINE TAKEOFF AND CLIMB

Each time a pilot considers a takeoff in a twin-engine airplane, knowledge is required of the Minimum Control Speed (V_{MC}) for that particular airplane. Knowledge of this speed, is essential to ensure safe operation of the airplane in the event an engine power loss occurs during the most critical phases of flight, the takeoff and initial climb.

V_{MC} is the minimum flight speed at which the airplane is directionally and laterally controllable as determined in accordance with Federal Aviation Regulations. Airplane certification conditions include: one engine becoming inoperative and windmilling; not more than a 5-degree bank toward the operative engine; takeoff power on the operative engine; landing gear retracted; flaps in the takeoff position; and the most critical C.G. (center of gravity). A multi-engine airplane must reach the minimum control speed before full control deflections can counteract the adverse rolling and/or yawing tendencies associated with one engine inoperative and full power operation on the other engine. The most critical time for an engine failure is during a two or three second period, late in the takeoff, while the airplane is accelerating to a safe speed.

Should an engine failure be experienced before liftoff speed is reached, the takeoff must be aborted. If an engine failure occurs immediately after liftoff, but before the landing gear is retracted, continue takeoff while retracting gear. Abort takeoff only if sufficient runway is available. This decision should be made before the takeoff is initiated.

The pilot of a twin-engine airplane must exercise good judgment and take prompt action in the decision whether or not to abort a takeoff attempt following an engine failure, since many factors will influence the decision.

Some of these factors include: runway length, grade and surface condition (i.e., slippery, dry, etc.), field elevation, temperature, wind speed and direction, terrain or obstructions in the vicinity of the runway,

4
SINGLE ENGINE FLIGHT
(MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANES)

PILOT SAFETY AND
WARNING SUPPLEMENTS

airplane weight and single engine climb capability under the prevailing conditions, among others. The pilot should abort the takeoff, following an engine-out, even if the airplane has lifted off the runway, if runway conditions permit. However, under limited circumstances (i.e., short runway with obstructions) the pilot may have to continue the takeoff following a liftoff and an engine-out.

While it may be possible to continue the takeoff at light weights and with favorable atmospheric conditions following an engine failure just after liftoff, long distances are required to clear even small obstacles. Distances required to clear an obstacle are reduced under more favorable combinations of weight, headwind component, or obstacle height.

The pilot's decision to continue the takeoff after an engine failure should be based on consideration of either the single engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead, or the single engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) when no obstacles are present in the climb area. Once the single engine best angle-of-climb speed is reached, altitude becomes more important than airspeed until the obstacle is cleared. On the other hand, the single engine best rate-of-climb speed becomes more important when there are no obstacles ahead. Refer to the Owners Manual, Flight Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook for the proper airspeeds and procedures to be used in the event of an engine failure during takeoff. Refer to the warning placard "To Continue Flight With An Inoperative Engine" in the airplane's operating handbook and/or on the instrument panel for additional information.

Should an engine failure occur at or above these prescribed airspeeds, the airplane, within the limitations of its single engine climb performance, should be maneuvered to a landing. After the airplane has been "cleaned up" following an engine failure (landing gear and wing flaps retracted and the propeller feathered on the inoperative engine), it may be accelerated to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed. If immediate obstructions so dictate, the single engine best angle-of-climb speed may be maintained until the obstacles are cleared. In no case should the speed be allowed to drop below single engine best angle-of-climb speed unless an immediate landing is planned, since airplane performance capabilities will deteriorate rapidly as the airspeed decreases. After clearing all immediate obstacles, the airplane should be accelerated slowly to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed and the climb continued to a safe altitude which will allow maneuvering for a return to the airport for landing.

To obtain single engine best climb performance with one engine inoperative, the airplane must be flown in a 3 to 5 degree bank toward the operating engine. The rudder is used to maintain straight flight, compensating for the asymmetrical engine power. The ball of the

turn-and-bank indicator should not be centered, but should be displaced about 1/2 ball width toward the operating engine.

The propeller on the inoperative engine must be feathered, the landing gear retracted, and the wing flaps retracted for continued safe flight. Climb performance of an airplane with a propeller windmilling usually is nonexistent. Once the decision to feather a propeller has been made, the pilot should ensure that the propeller feathers properly and remains feathered. The landing gear and wing flaps also cause a severe reduction in climb performance and both should be retracted as soon as possible (in accordance with the operating handbook limitations).

The following general facts should be used as a guide if an engine failure occurs during or immediately after takeoff:

1. Discontinuing a takeoff upon encountering an engine failure is advisable under most circumstances. Continuing the takeoff, if an engine failure occurs prior to reaching single engine best angle-of-climb speed and landing gear retraction, is not advisable.
2. Altitude is more valuable to safety immediately after takeoff than is airspeed in excess of the single engine best angle-of-climb speed.
3. A windmilling propeller and extended landing gear cause a severe drag penalty and, therefore, climb or continued level flight is improbable, depending on weight, altitude and temperature. Prompt retraction of the landing gear (except Model 337 series), identification of the inoperative engine, and feathering of the propeller is of utmost importance if the takeoff is to be continued.
4. Unless touchdown is imminent, in no case should airspeed be allowed to fall below single engine best angle-of-climb speed even though altitude is lost, since any lesser speed will result in significantly reduced climb performance.
5. If the requirement for an immediate climb is not present, allow the airplane to accelerate to the single engine best rate-of-climb speed since this speed will always provide the best chance of climb or least altitude loss.

SINGLE ENGINE CRUISE

Losing one engine during cruise on a multi-engine airplane causes little immediate problem for a proficient, properly trained pilot. After advancing power on the operating engine and retrimming the airplane to maintain altitude, if possible the pilot should attempt to determine if the cause of the engine failure can be corrected in flight prior to feathering the propeller. The magneto/ignition switches should be checked to see if they are on, and the fuel flow and fuel quantity for the

affected engine should also be verified. If the engine failure was apparently caused by fuel starvation, switching to another fuel tank and/or turning on the auxiliary fuel pump (if equipped) or adjusting the mixture control may alleviate the condition. It must be emphasized that these procedures are not designed to replace the procedural steps listed in the emergency procedures section of the airplane operating handbook, but are presented as a guide to be used by the pilot if, in his or her judgment, corrective action should be attempted prior to shutting down a failing or malfunctioning engine. Altitude, terrain, weather conditions, weight, and accessibility of suitable landing areas must all be considered before attempting to determine and/or correct the cause of an engine failure. In any event, if an engine fails in cruise and cannot be restarted, a landing at the nearest suitable airport is recommended.

SINGLE ENGINE APPROACH AND LANDING OR GO-AROUND

An approach and landing with one engine inoperative on a multi-engine airplane can easily be completed by a proficient, properly trained pilot. However, the pilot must plan and prepare the airplane much earlier than normal to ensure success. While preparing, fuel should be scheduled so that an adequate amount is available for use by the operative engine. All cross feeding should be completed during level flight above a minimum altitude of 1000 feet AGL.

During final approach, the pilot should maintain the single engine best rate-of-climb speed or higher, until the landing is assured. An attempt should be made to keep the approach as normal as possible, considering the situation. Landing gear should be extended on downwind leg or over the final approach fix, as applicable. Flaps should be used to control the descent through the approach.

Consideration should be given to a loss of the other engine or the necessity to make an engine inoperative go-around. Under certain combinations of weight, temperature and altitude, neither level flight nor a single engine go-around may be possible. Do not attempt an engine inoperative go-around after the wing flaps have been extended beyond the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, unless enough altitude is available to allow the wing flaps to be retracted to the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, or less.

PILOT PROFICIENCY

AIRSPPEED CONTROL

Flying other than published airspeeds could put the pilot and airplane in an unsafe situation. The airspeeds published in the airplane's operating handbook have been tested and proven to help prevent unusual situations. For example, proper liftoff speed puts the airplane in the best position for a smooth transition to a climb attitude. However, if liftoff is too early, drag increases and consequently increases the takeoff ground run. This procedure also degrades controllability of multi-engine airplanes in the event an engine failure occurs after takeoff. In addition, early liftoff increases the time required to accelerate from liftoff to either the single-engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) or the single-engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead. On the other hand, if liftoff is late, the airplane will tend to "leap" into the climb. Pilots should adhere to the published liftoff or takeoff speed for their particular airplane.

The pilot should be familiar with the stall characteristics of the airplane when stalled from a normal 1 G stall. Any airplane can be stalled at any speed. The absolute maximum speed at which full aerodynamic control can be safely applied is listed in the airplane's operating handbook as the maneuvering speed. Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed. To do so could induce structural damage to the airplane.

TRAFFIC PATTERN MANEUVERS

There have been incidents in the vicinity of controlled airports that were caused primarily by pilots executing unexpected maneuvers. Air Traffic Control (ATC) service is based upon observed or known traffic and airport conditions. Air Traffic Controllers establish the sequence of arriving and departing airplanes by advising them to adjust their flight as necessary to achieve proper spacing. These adjustments can only be based on observed traffic, accurate pilot radio reports, and anticipated airplane maneuvers. Pilots are expected to cooperate so as to preclude disruption of the traffic flow or the creation of conflicting traffic patterns. The pilot in command of an airplane is directly responsible for and is the final authority as to the operation of his or her airplane. On occasion, it may be necessary for a pilot to maneuver an airplane to maintain spacing with the traffic he or she has been sequenced to follow. The controller can anticipate minor maneuvering such as shallow "S" turns. The controller cannot, however, anticipate a major maneuver such as a 360-degree turn. This can result in a gap in the landing interval and more importantly, it causes a chain reaction which may result in a conflict with other traffic and an interruption of the sequence established by the tower or approach controller. The pilot

should always advise the controller of the need to make any maneuvering turns.

USE OF LIGHTS

Aircraft position (navigation) and anti-collision lights are required to be illuminated on aircraft operated at night. Anti-collision lights, however, may be turned off when the pilot in command determines that, because of operating conditions, it would be in the interest of safety to do so. For example, strobe lights should be turned off on the ground when they adversely affect ground personnel or other pilots, and in flight when there are adverse reflections from clouds.

To enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots are encouraged to turn on their rotation beacon any time the engine(s) are operating, day or night. Pilots are further encouraged to turn on their landing lights when operating within ten miles of any airport, day or night, in conditions of reduced visibility and areas where flocks of birds may be expected (i.e., coastal areas, around refuse dumps, etc.). Although turning on airplane lights does enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots should not become complacent about keeping a sharp lookout for other airplanes. Not all airplanes are equipped with lights and some pilots may not have their lights turned on. Use of the taxi light, in lieu of the landing light, on some smaller airplanes may extend the landing light service life.

Propeller and jet blast forces generated by large airplanes have overturned or damaged several smaller airplanes taxiing behind them. To avoid similar results, and in the interest of preventing upsets and injuries to ground personnel from such forces, the FAA recommends that air carriers and commercial operators turn on their rotating beacons anytime their airplane engine(s) are operating. All other pilots, using airplanes equipped with rotating beacons, are also encouraged to participate in this program which is designed to alert others to the potential hazard. Since this is a voluntary program, exercise caution and do not rely solely on the rotating beacon as an indication that airplane engines are operating.

PARTIAL PANEL FLYING

All pilots, and especially instrument rated pilots, should know the emergency procedures for partial instrument panel operation included in their respective operating handbook, as well as any FAA training material on the subject. Routine periodic practice under simulated instrument conditions with a partial instrument panel can be very beneficial to a pilot's proficiency. In this case, the pilot should have a qualified safety pilot monitoring the simulated instrument practice.

If a second vacuum system is not installed and a complete vacuum system failure occurs during flight, the vacuum-driven directional indicator and the attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to control the airplane by reference to the turn coordinator or the

turn and bank indicator, the magnetic compass and pitot-static instruments, if he or she flies into instrument meteorological conditions. If an autopilot is installed, it too will be affected, and should not be used. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering a cloud(s), an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator (or turn and bank indicator if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left wing index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Assure level flight through and after the turn by referencing the altimeter, VSI, and airspeed indicator. Altitude may be maintained with cautious use of the elevator controls.
5. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
6. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
7. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over-controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain ATC clearance for an emergency descent. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn and bank or turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Extend the landing gear (if applicable).
2. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
3. Adjust mixture(s) as required for smooth engine operation.

4. Adjust elevator or stabilizer, rudder and aileron trim controls for a stabilized descent.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel. Monitor turn and bank or turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
6. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder inputs to stop turn.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral dive is encountered while in the clouds, proceed as follows:

1. Retard the throttle(s) to idle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizontal reference line, or center the turn needle and ball of the turn and bank indicator.
 - a. With a significant airspeed increase or altitude loss while in the spiral, anticipate that the aircraft will pitch nose-up when the wings are level. Take care not to over stress the airframe as a result of this nose-up pitching tendency.
3. Cautiously apply control wheel back pressure (if necessary) to slowly reduce the airspeed.
4. Adjust the elevator or stabilizer trim control to maintain a constant glide airspeed.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
6. If the power-off glide is of sufficient duration, adjust the mixture(s), as required.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

USE OF LANDING GEAR AND FLAPS

A review of airplane accident investigation reports indicates a complacent attitude on the part of some pilots toward the use of checklists for landing gear and wing flap operation. The main confession of most pilots involved in involuntary gear-up landings is that they "forgot" to lower the gear prior to landing. Consistent use of the Before Landing Checklist would have alerted these pilots and prevented a potentially hazardous situation. Other causes of gear-up landings have been attributed to poor judgment, such as not leaving the landing gear extended while performing several landings while remaining in the traffic pattern. The following recommendations will lessen the possibility of a gear-up landing.

1. Never move the landing gear control switch, handle, or lever while the airplane is on the ground.

2. Do not deliberately disable any landing gear warning device or light unless indicated otherwise in the operating handbook.
3. Apply brakes before retraction of the landing gear to stop wheel rotation.
4. After takeoff, do not retract the landing gear until a positive rate of climb is indicated.
5. When selecting a landing gear position, whether up or down, allow the landing gear to complete the initial cycle to the locked position before moving the control switch, handle, or lever in the opposite direction.
6. Never exceed the published landing gear operating speed (V_{LO}) while the landing gear is in transit or the maximum landing gear extended speed (V_{LE}).
7. Prepare for landing early in the approach so that trim adjustments after lowering landing gear or flaps will not compromise the approach.
8. Leave landing gear extended during consecutive landings when the airplane remains in the traffic pattern unless traffic pattern speeds exceed the Maximum Landing Gear Extended Speed (V_{LE}).

A rare, but serious problem that may result from a mechanical failure in the flap system is split wing flaps. This phenomenon occurs when the wing flap position on one wing does not agree with the flap position on the opposite wing, causing a rolling tendency. Split flaps can be detected and safely countered if flap control movement is limited to small increments during inflight operations from full down to full up and full up to full down. If a roll is detected during flap selection, reposition the flap selector to the position from which it was moved and the roll should be eliminated. Depending on the experience and proficiency of the pilot, the rolling tendencies caused by a split flap situation may be controlled with opposite aileron (and differential power for multi-engine aircraft). Some documented contributing factors to split flaps are:

1. Pilots exceeding the Maximum Flap Extended (V_{FE}) speed for a given flap setting.
2. Mechanical failure.
3. Improper maintenance.

ILLUSIONS IN FLIGHT

Many different illusions can be experienced in flight. Some can lead to spatial disorientation (See related information in following pages). Others can lead to landing errors. Illusions rank among the most common factors cited as contributing to fatal airplane accidents.

Various complex motions and forces and certain visual scenes encountered in flight can create illusions of motion and position when visual references deteriorate, and the pilot is not trained to rely and fly

by reference to the flight instruments. Spatial disorientation from these illusions can be prevented by learning to rely on the flight instruments, disregard sensory information and only use reliable visual references.

An abrupt correction of banked attitude, which has been entered too slowly to stimulate the motion sensing system in the middle ear, can create the illusion of banking in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will roll the airplane back to its original dangerous attitude or, if level flight is maintained, will feel compelled to lean in the perceived vertical plane until this illusion subsides. This phenomenon is usually referred to as the "leans" and the following illusions fall under this category.

1. **Coriolis illusion** - An abrupt head movement in a prolonged constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of rotation or movement on an entirely different axis. The disoriented pilot will maneuver the airplane into a dangerous attitude in an attempt to stop this illusion of rotation. This most overwhelming of all illusions in flight may be prevented by not making sudden, extreme head movements, particularly while making prolonged constant-rate turns under IFR conditions.
2. **Graveyard spin** - A proper recovery from a spin that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of spinning in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will return the airplane to its original spin.
3. **Graveyard spiral** - An observed loss of altitude during a coordinated constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of being in a descent with the wings level. In this case, the disoriented pilot will pull back on the controls, tightening the spiral and increasing the normal load factor on the airplane.
4. **Somatogravic illusion** - A rapid acceleration during takeoff can create the illusion of being in a nose up attitude. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low, or dive attitude. A rapid deceleration by a quick reduction of the throttle(s) can have the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up, or stall attitude.
5. **Inversion illusion** - An abrupt change from climb to straight and level flight can create the illusion of tumbling backwards. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane abruptly into a nose low attitude, possibly intensifying this illusion.
6. **Elevator illusion** - An abrupt upward vertical acceleration, usually caused by an updraft, can create the illusion of being in a climb. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low attitude. An abrupt downward vertical acceleration, usually caused by a downdraft, has the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up attitude.

7. **False horizon** - Sloping cloud formations, an obscured horizon, a dark scene spread with ground lights and stars, and certain geometric patterns of ground light can create illusions of not being aligned correctly with the horizon. The disoriented pilot will place the airplane in a dangerous attitude.
8. **Autokinesis** - In the dark, a static light will appear to move about when stared at for many seconds. The disoriented pilot will lose control of the airplane in attempting to align it with the light.

Various surface features and atmospheric conditions encountered during landing can create illusions of incorrect height above and distance away from the runway threshold. Landing errors from these illusions can be prevented by: anticipating them during approaches, aerial visual inspection of unfamiliar airports before landing, using an electronic glide slope or visual approach slope indicator (VASI) system when available, and maintaining optimum proficiency in landing procedures. The following illusions apply to this category.

1. **Runway width illusion** - A narrower than usual runway can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach, with the risk of striking objects along the approach path, or land short. A wider than usual runway can have the opposite effect, with the risk of flaring high and landing hard or overshooting the runway.
2. **Runway and terrain slopes illusion** - An up sloping runway, up sloping terrain, or both, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will fly a lower approach. A down sloping runway, down sloping approach terrain, or both, can have the opposite effect.
3. **Featureless terrain illusion** - An absence of ground features, as when landing over water, darkened areas and terrain made featureless by snow, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach.
4. **Atmospheric illusion** - Rain on the windshield can create an illusion of greater height, and a greater distance from the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach. Penetration of fog can create the illusion of pitching up. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will steepen the approach, often quite abruptly.

5. **Ground lighting illusions** - Lights along a straight path, such as a road, and even lights on trains, can be mistaken for runway and approach lights. Bright runway and approach lighting systems, especially where few lights illuminate the surrounding terrain, may create the illusion of less distance to the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a higher approach. Conversely, the pilot overflying terrain which has few lights to provide height clues may make a lower than normal approach.

SPATIAL DISORIENTATION

Spatial disorientation is the confusion of the senses affecting balance, which occurs when a person is deprived of the normal clues upon which he or she depends for "indexing" a sense of balance. Loss of control can result from the pilot unable to understand what the airplane is doing. These clues include, most prominently, his or her visual reference to the earth's horizon and celestial bodies, and his or her acceptance of the force of gravity as acting vertically. When flying an airplane, the pilot may have all outside visual references obscured by clouds or complete darkness, and his interpretation of the direction of gravity may become confused by forces imposed on his or her body by centrifugal force, accelerations of maneuvering, and turbulence, which may act in any direction.

Spatial disorientation usually leads to vertigo, but is not necessarily identical to it. Vertigo is an uncertain feeling of disorientation, turning, or imbalance, which is usually accompanied by feelings of dizziness or incipient nausea.

During instrument flight, the attitude of the airplane must be determined from the gyro horizon ("attitude indicator") with cross-reference to other flight instruments.

Sometimes during conditions of low visibility, the supporting senses conflict with what is seen or what the pilot believes he sees. When this happens, there is a definite susceptibility to disorientation. The degree of disorientation varies considerably with individual pilots, their proficiency, and the conditions which induced the problem. Complete disorientation, even for a short period of time, can render a pilot incapable of controlling an airplane, to the extent that he cannot maintain level flight, or even prevent fatal turns and diving spirals.

Lack of effective visual reference is common on over-water flights at night, and in low visibility conditions over land. Other contributing factors to disorientation and vertigo are reflections from outside lights, and cloud reflections of beams from rotating beacons or strobe lights.

It is important that all pilots understand the possibility of spatial disorientation, and the steps necessary to minimize the loss of control as a result of it. The following basic items should be known to every pilot:

1. Obtain training and maintain proficiency in the control of an airplane by reference to instruments before flying in visibility of less than three miles.
2. Refer to the attitude instruments frequently when flying at night or in reduced visibility conditions.
3. To maintain competency in night operations, practice should include operations in the traffic pattern, subject to the confusion caused by reflections of ground lights, as well as the control of an airplane by reference to instruments.
4. Familiarization with the meteorological conditions which may lead to spatial disorientation is important. These include smoke, fog, haze, and other restrictions to visibility.
5. Familiarity with local areas and commonly used flight routes assists in the avoidance of disorientation by permitting the pilot to anticipate and look for prominent terrain features.
6. The most important precaution for avoiding disorientation is the habit of thoroughly checking the weather before each flight, while enroute, and near the destination.

A pilot without the demonstrated competence to control an airplane by sole reference to instruments has little chance of surviving an unintentional flight into IFR conditions. Tests conducted by the U.S. Air Force, using qualified instrument pilots, indicate that it may take as long as 35 seconds to establish full control by reference to instruments after disorientation during an attempt to maintain VFR flight in IFR weather. Instrument training and certification and ongoing recurrent training in accordance with FAR Part 61, are designed to provide the pilot with the skills needed to maintain control solely by reference to flight instruments and the ability to ignore the false kinesthetic sensations inherent with flight when no outside references are available.

MOUNTAIN FLYING

A pilot's first experience of flying over mountainous terrain (particularly if most of his or her flight time has been over flatlands) could be a never-to-be-forgotten experience if proper planning is not done and if the pilot is not aware of potential hazards. Those familiar section lines in some regions are not present in the mountains. Flat, level fields for forced landings are practically nonexistent; abrupt changes in wind direction and velocity may occur; severe updrafts and downdrafts are common during high wind conditions, particularly near or above abrupt changes of terrain, such as cliffs or rugged areas; and clouds can build up with startling rapidity. Mountain flying need not be hazardous if you follow the recommendations below:

1. For pilots with little or no mountain flying experience, always get dual instruction from a qualified flight instructor to become familiar with conditions which may be encountered before flying in mountainous terrain.
2. Plan your route to avoid topography which would prevent a safe forced landing. The route should be near populated areas and well known mountain passes. Sufficient altitude should be maintained to permit gliding to a safe landing in the event of engine failure.
3. Always file a flight plan.
4. Don't fly a light airplane when the winds aloft, at your proposed altitude, exceed 35 miles per hour. Expect the winds to be of much greater velocity over mountain passes than reported a few miles from them. Approach mountain passes with as much altitude as possible. Downdrafts of from 1500 to 2000 feet per minute are not uncommon on the leeward (downwind) side.
5. Severe turbulence can be expected near or above changes in terrain, especially in high wind conditions.
6. Some canyons run into a dead end. Don't fly so far into a canyon that you get trapped. Always be able to make a 180-degree turn, or if canyon flying is necessary, fly down the canyon (toward lower terrain), not up the canyon (toward higher terrain).
7. Plan the trip for the early morning hours. As a rule, the air starts to get turbulent at about 10 a.m., and grows steadily worse until around 4 p.m., then gradually improves until dark.
8. When landing at a high altitude airfield, the same indicated airspeed should be used as at low elevation fields. Due to the less dense air at altitude, this same indicated airspeed actually results in a higher true airspeed, a faster landing speed, and a longer landing distance. During gusty wind conditions, which often prevail at high altitude fields, a "power approach" is recommended. Additionally; due to the faster ground speed and reduced engine performance at altitude, the takeoff distance will increase considerably over that required at lower altitudes.

OBSTRUCTIONS TO FLIGHT

Pilots should exercise extreme caution when flying less than 2000 feet above ground level (AGL) because of the numerous structures (radio and television antenna towers) exceeding 1000 feet AGL, with some extending higher than 2000 feet AGL. Most truss type structures are supported by guy wires. The wires are difficult to see in good weather and can be totally obscured during periods of dusk and reduced visibility. These wires can extend approximately 1500 feet horizontally from a structure; therefore, all truss type structures should be avoided by at least 2000 feet, horizontally and vertically.

Overhead transmission and utility lines often span approaches to runways and scenic flyways such as lakes, rivers, and canyons. The supporting structures of these lines may not always be readily visible and the wires may be virtually invisible under certain conditions. Most of these installations do not meet criteria which determine them to be obstructions to air navigation and therefore, do not require marking and/or lighting. The supporting structures of some overhead transmission lines are equipped with flashing strobe lights. These lights indicate wires exist between the strobe equipped structures.

FUEL MANAGEMENT

POOR TECHNIQUES

Poor fuel management is often the cause of aircraft accidents. Some airplane accident reports have listed such poor fuel management techniques as switching to another fuel tank after the before takeoff runup was completed, and then experiencing engine problems on takeoff. Other reports tell of pilots switching fuel tanks at a critical point on the approach to a landing and inadvertently selecting an empty tank when there is not enough time to compensate for the subsequent loss of power. Flying low during day crosscountry, or moderately low at night, can be hazardous if a fuel tank runs dry. Too much altitude may be lost during the time it takes to discover the reason for power loss, select a different fuel tank, and restart the engine. Pilots should be thoroughly familiar with the airplane fuel system and tank switching procedures. Furthermore, it is an unsafe technique to run a fuel tank dry as a routine procedure, although there are exceptions. Any sediment or water not drained from the fuel tank could be drawn into the fuel system and cause erratic operation or even total power loss.

FUELING THE AIRCRAFT

The aircraft should be on level ground during all fueling operations, since filling the tanks when the aircraft is not level may result in a fuel quantity less than the maximum capacity. Rapid filling of a fuel tank, without allowing time for air in the tank to escape, may result in a lower fuel quantity. Some single engine aircraft that allow simultaneous use of fuel from more than one tank have fuel tanks with interconnected vent lines. If the tanks are filled with fuel and the aircraft allowed to sit with one wing lower than the other, fuel may drain from the higher tank to the lower and subsequently out the fuel vent. This will result in loss of fuel. This fuel loss may be prevented by placing the fuel selector in a position other than "both".

Some Cessna single-engine airplanes have long, narrow fuel tanks. If your airplane is so equipped, it may be necessary to partially fill each tank alternately, and repeat the sequence as required to completely fill the tanks to their maximum capacity. This method of fueling helps prevent the airplane from settling to a wing-low attitude because of increased fuel weight in the fullest wing tank.

It is always the responsibility of the pilot-in-command to ensure sufficient fuel is available for the planned flight. Refer to the airplane operating handbook for proper fueling procedures.

UNUSABLE FUEL

Unusable fuel is the quantity of fuel that cannot safely be used in flight. The amount of unusable fuel varies with airplane and fuel system design, and the maximum amount is determined in accordance with Civil or Federal Aviation Regulations (CARs or FARs). Unusable fuel is always included in the airplane's licensed or basic empty weight for weight and balance purposes. Unusable fuel should never be included when computing the endurance of any airplane.

FUEL PLANNING WITH MINIMUM RESERVES

Airplane accidents involving engine power loss continue to reflect fuel starvation as the primary cause or a contributing factor. Some of these accidents were caused by departing with insufficient fuel onboard to complete the intended flight. Fuel exhaustion in flight can mean only one thing - a forced landing with the possibility of serious damage, injury, or death.

A pilot should not begin a flight without determining the fuel required and verifying its presence onboard. To be specific, during VFR conditions, do not take off unless there is enough fuel to fly to the planned destination (considering wind and forecast weather conditions), assuming the airplane's normal cruising airspeed, fly after that for at least 30 minutes during the day, or at least 45 minutes at night.

Departure fuel requirements are a little different when operating under IFR conditions. Do not depart an airport on an IFR trip unless the airplane has enough fuel to complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing (considering weather reports and forecasts) and fly from that airport to the planned alternate airport, and afterwards still fly at least 45 minutes at normal cruising speed.

FLIGHT COORDINATION VS. FUEL FLOW

The shape of most airplane wing fuel tanks is such that, in certain flight maneuvers, the fuel may move away from the fuel tank supply outlet. If the outlet is uncovered, fuel flow to the engine may be interrupted and a temporary loss of power might result. Pilots can prevent inadvertent uncovering of the tank outlet by having adequate fuel in the tank selected and avoiding maneuvers such as prolonged uncoordinated flight or sideslips which move fuel away from the feed lines.

It is important to observe the uncoordinated flight or sideslip limitations listed in the respective operating handbook. As a general rule, limit uncoordinated flight or sideslip to 30 seconds in duration when the fuel level in the selected fuel tank is 1/4 full or less. Airplanes are usually considered in a sideslip anytime the turn and bank "ball" is more than one quarter ball out of the center (coordinated flight) position. The amount of usable fuel decreases with the severity of the sideslip in all cases.

FUEL SELECTION FOR APPROACH/LANDING

On some single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector valve handle is normally positioned to the BOTH position to allow symmetric fuel feed from each wing fuel tank. However, if the airplane is not kept in coordinated flight, unequal fuel flow may occur. The resulting wing heaviness may be corrected during flight by turning the fuel selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing. On other single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector has LEFT ON or RIGHT ON positions, and takeoffs and landings are to be accomplished using fuel from the fuller tank.

Most multi-engine airplanes have fuel tanks in each wing or in wing tip tanks, and it is advisable to feed the engines symmetrically during cruise so that approximately the same amount of fuel will be left in each side for descent, approach, and landing. If fuel has been consumed at uneven rates between the two wing tanks because of prolonged single-engine flight, fuel leak or siphon, or improper fuel servicing, it is desirable to balance the fuel load by operating both engines from the fuller tank. However, as long as there is sufficient fuel in both wing tanks, even though they may have unequal quantities, it is important to switch the left and right fuel selectors to the left and right wing tanks, respectively, feeling for the detent, prior to the approach. This will ensure that adequate fuel flow will be available to each operating engine if a go-around is necessary. In the case of single-engine operation, operate from the fuller tank, attempting to have a little more fuel in the wing on the side with the operating engine prior to descent.

On all multi-engine airplanes equipped with wing tip fuel tanks, the tip tanks are the main fuel tanks on the tank selector valve controls. Refer to Supplement 12 of this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements Manual and the applicable airplane operating handbook.

AIRFRAME ICING

Pilots should monitor weather conditions while flying and should be alert to conditions which might lead to icing. Icing conditions should be avoided when possible, even if the airplane is certified and approved for flight into known icing areas. A climb normally is the best ice avoidance action to take. Alternatives are a course reversal or a descent to warmer air. If icing conditions are encountered inadvertently, immediate corrective action is required.

FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

Flight into known icing is the intentional flight into icing conditions that are known to exist. Icing conditions exist anytime the indicated OAT (outside air temperature) is $+10^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, or the RAT (ram air temperature) is $+10^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, and visible moisture in any form is present. Any airplane that is not specifically certified for flight into known icing conditions, is prohibited by regulations from doing so.

Ice accumulations significantly alter the shape of the airfoil and increase the weight of the aircraft. Ice accumulations on the aircraft will increase stall speeds and alter the speeds for optimum performance. Flight at high angles of attack (low airspeed) can result in ice buildup on the underside of wings and the horizontal tail aft of the areas protected by boots or leading edge anti-ice systems. Trace or light amounts of icing on the horizontal tail can significantly alter airfoil characteristics, which will affect stability and control of the aircraft.

Inflight ice protection equipment is not designed to remove ice, snow, or frost accumulations on a parked airplane sufficiently enough to ensure a safe takeoff or subsequent flight. Other means (such as a heated hangar or approved deicing solutions) must be employed to ensure that all wing, tail, control, propeller, windshield, static port surfaces and fuel vents are free of ice, snow, and frost accumulations, and that there are no internal accumulations of ice or debris in the control surfaces, engine intakes, brakes, pitot-static system ports, and fuel vents prior to takeoff.

AIRPLANES CERTIFIED FOR FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

An airplane certified for flight into known icing conditions must have all required FAA approved equipment installed and fully operational. Certain airplanes have a flight into known icing equipment package available which, if installed in its entirety and completely operational, allows intentional penetration of areas of known icing conditions as reported in weather sequences or by PIREPS.

This known icing package is designed specifically for the airplane to provide adequate in-flight protection during normally encountered icing conditions produced by moisture-laden clouds. It will not provide total protection under severe conditions such as those which exist in areas of freezing rain, nor will it necessarily provide complete protection for continuous operation in extremely widespread areas of heavy cloud moisture content. The installed equipment should be used to protect the airplane from ice while seeking a different altitude or routing where ice does not exist. During all operations, the pilot must exercise good judgment and be prepared to alter his flight if conditions exceed the capacity of the ice protection equipment or if any component of this equipment fails.

The airplane's operating handbook will indicate the required equipment for intentional flight into known icing conditions. Such equipment may include: wing leading edge deice/anti-ice system, vertical and horizontal stabilizer leading edge deice/anti-ice system, propeller deice/anti-ice system, windshield anti-ice, heated pitot tube, heated static ports and fuel vents, heated stall warning vane/transducer or optional angle-of-attack lift sensor vane, ice detector light(s), and increased capacity electrical and vacuum systems.

If there is any doubt whether the airplane is certified or has all the required equipment, the pilot should assume that the airplane is not certified for flight into known icing and avoid any encounters with areas of icing.

KINDS OF ICING

Airframe icing is a major hazard. It is at its worst when the supercooled (liquid below freezing temperature) water droplets are large and plentiful. Droplets of this type are usually found in cumulus clouds and are the cause of "clear ice". Clear ice is transparent ice deposited in layers, and may be either smooth or rough. This ice coats more of the wing than "rime ice" because the droplets flow back from the leading edge over the upper and lower wing surface before freezing, and the rate of accumulation is higher.

Rime ice is an opaque, granular, and rough deposit of ice that is usually encountered in stratus clouds. Small supercooled droplets freeze instantly when struck by the leading edges of the airplane. Rime ice can quickly change the drag characteristics of the airplane. Under some conditions, a large "double horn" buildup on the leading edges can occur which drastically alters the airfoil shape. Altitude changes usually work well as an avoidance strategy for rime ice. In colder temperatures, these types of supercooled water droplets quickly convert to ice crystals.

Icing in precipitation comes from freezing rain or drizzle which falls from warmer air aloft to colder air below. This results in a very rapid buildup of clear ice, and must be avoided by all means available to the pilot.

If it is snowing, the problem is not so much the snow sticking to the airplane as the icing caused by the supercooled water droplets in the clouds from which the snow is falling. The amount of ice will depend upon cloud saturation.

Pilots should report all icing conditions to ATC/FSS, and if operating under IFR conditions, request new routing or altitude if icing will be a hazard. Be sure to give type of airplane when reporting icing. The following describe how to report icing conditions:

1. **Trace** - Ice becomes visible. Rate of accumulation is slightly greater than the rate of sublimation. Anti-ice equipment must be on and deice equipment may or may not be required.
2. **Light** - The rate of accumulation may create a problem if flight is prolonged in this environment (over 1 hour). Occasional use of deicing equipment and continuous use of anti-icing equipment removes/prevents accumulation.
3. **Moderate** - The rate of accumulation is such that even short encounters become potentially hazardous and use of deicing/anti-icing equipment and flight diversion is necessary.
4. **Severe** - The rate of accumulation is such that deicing/anti-icing equipment fails to reduce or control the hazard. Immediate flight diversion is necessary.

RESULTS OF ICING

Airplane performance can be severely reduced by ice accumulation. Accumulation of 1/2 inch of ice on the leading edges of the wings and empennage can cause a large loss in rate of climb, a cruise speed reduction of up to 30 KIAS, as well as a significant buffet and stall speed increase. Even if the airplane is certified for flight into known icing and the equipment is working properly, ice remaining on unprotected areas of the airplane can cause large performance losses. With one inch of residual ice accumulation, these losses can double, or even triple. Ice accumulation also will increase airplane weight.

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

Flight into icing conditions is not recommended. However, an inadvertent encounter with these conditions is possible. The following are things to consider doing if inadvertent icing is experienced. These items are not intended to replace procedures described in any operating handbook. Instead, this list has been generated to familiarize pilots of older model Cessnas with guidelines they can use in the event of an inadvertent icing condition. The best procedure is a change of altitude, or course reversal to escape the icing conditions.

1. Turn pitot heat, stall warning heat, propeller deice/anti-ice, and windshield anti-ice switches ON (if installed).
2. Change altitude (usually climb) or turn back to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Increase power as necessary to maintain cruise airspeed and to minimize ice accumulation. Maintain a minimum indicated airspeed of $V_Y + 10$ KIAS until assured that all ice is off the airframe.
4. Turn cabin heat and defroster controls full on and open defrost control to obtain maximum windshield defroster effectiveness.
5. Increase engine speed to minimize ice buildup on propeller blades. If excessive vibration is noted, momentarily reduce engine speed with the propeller control, and then rapidly move the control full forward. Cycling the RPM flexes the propeller blades and high RPM increases centrifugal force, causing ice to shed more readily.
6. Watch for signs of induction air filter ice. Regain manifold pressure by increasing the throttle setting and/or selecting alternate air or carburetor heat. If ice accumulates on the intake filter (requiring alternate air), a decrease of manifold pressure will be experienced, and the mixture should be adjusted as required.
7. If icing conditions are unavoidable, plan a landing at the nearest airport. In the event of an extremely rapid ice buildup, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
8. Ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges may require significantly higher power and a higher approach and landing speed, and result in a higher stall speed and longer landing roll.
9. If practical, open the window and scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Approach with reduced flap extension to ensure adequate elevator effectiveness in the approach and landing.
11. Avoid a slow and high flare-out.
12. Missed approaches should be avoided whenever possible, because of severely reduced climb capability. However, if a go-around is mandatory, make the decision much earlier in the approach than normal. Apply maximum power while retracting the flaps slowly in small increments (if extended). Retract the landing gear after immediate obstacles are cleared.

WEATHER

ALERTNESS

Most pilots pay particularly close attention to the business of flying when they are intentionally operating in instrument weather conditions. On the other hand, unlimited visibility tends to encourage a sense of security which may not be justified. The pilot should be alert to the potential of weather hazards, and prepared if these hazards are encountered on every flight.

VFR JUDGMENT

Published distance from clouds and visibility regulations establish the minimums for VFR flight. The pilot who uses even greater margins exercises good judgment. VFR operation in class D airspace, when the official visibility is 3 miles or greater, is not prohibited, but good judgment would dictate that VFR pilots keep out of the approach area under marginal conditions.

Precipitation reduces forward visibility. Although it is perfectly legal to cancel an IFR flight plan whenever the pilot feels he can proceed VFR, it is usually a good practice to continue IFR into a terminal area until the destination airport is in sight.

While conducting simulated instrument flights, pilots should ensure that the weather provides adequate visibility to the safety pilot. Greater visibility is advisable when flying in or near a busy airway or close to an airport.

IFR JUDGMENT

The following tips are not necessarily based on Federal Aviation Regulations, but are offered as recommendations for pilot consideration. They do, however, address those elements of IFR flight that are common causes of accidents.

1. All pilots should have an annual IFR proficiency check, regardless of IFR hours flown.
2. For the first 25 hours of pilot-in-command time in airplane type, increase ILS visibility minimums and raise nonprecision approach minimums.
3. An operating autopilot or wing leveler is strongly recommended for single pilot IFR operations.
4. Do not depart on an IFR flight without an independent power source for attitude and heading systems, and an emergency power source for at least one VHF communications radio, or a hand-held communications radio.

5. Be sure the airplane has enough fuel to fly to the destination with a headwind calculated at 125 percent of the forecast wind, and a tailwind calculated at 75 percent of forecast wind. Also, include enough fuel to miss the approach at the destination airport, climb to cruise altitude and fly an approach at an alternate airport, plus 45 minutes of fuel for low altitude holding.
6. The IFR takeoff runway should meet the criteria of the accelerate-stop/go distances for that particular twin-engine airplane, or 200 percent of the distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle for a single.
7. Do not enter an area of embedded thunderstorms without on-board weather detection equipment (radar and/or Stormscope_{TM}) and unless cloud bases are at least 2000 feet above the highest terrain, terrain is essentially level, and VFR can be maintained. Avoid all cells by five miles, and severe storms by 20 miles.
8. Do not enter possible icing conditions unless all deice and anti-ice systems are fully operational, or the weather provides at least a 1000 foot ceiling and three miles visibility for the entire route over level terrain, and the surface temperatures are greater than 5°C.
9. Adhere to weather minimums, missed approach procedures and requirements for visual contact with the runway environment. If an approach is missed, with the runway not in sight at the appropriate time because of weather conditions, do not attempt another approach unless there is a valid reason to believe there has been a substantial improvement in the weather.
10. Observe the minimum runway requirement for an IFR landing. The minimum IFR runway length for propeller driven airplanes should be considered 200 percent of maximum landing distance. Increase these distances 90 percent for a wet runway and 150 percent for ice on the runway.
11. Make a missed approach if speed and configuration are not stable inside the middle marker or on nonprecision final, or if the touchdown aiming point will be missed by more than 1000 feet. If an approach is missed because of pilot technique, evaluate the reasons and options before attempting another approach.
12. Use supplemental oxygen above a cabin altitude of 5000 feet at night, and above 10,000 feet during the day.

WIND

The keys to successfully counteracting the effects of wind are proficiency, understanding the wind response characteristics of the airplane, and a thoughtful approach to the operation. Some operating handbooks indicate a maximum demonstrated crosswind velocity, but this value is not considered to be limiting. There is an ultimate limit on

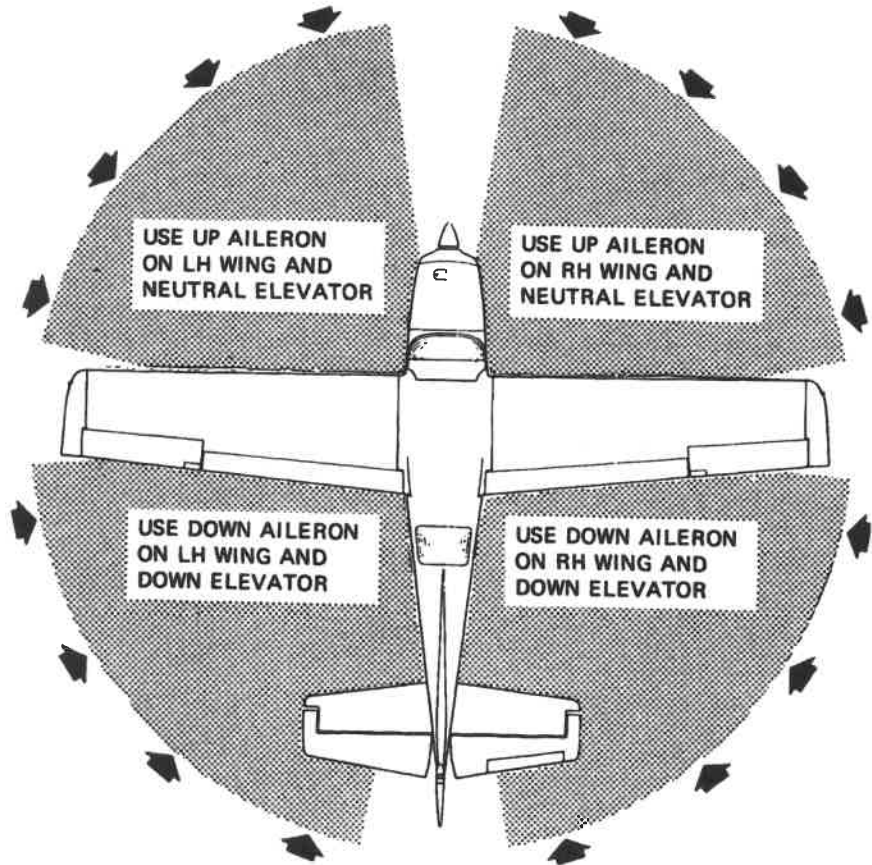
wind for safe operation, which varies with the airplane and pilot. The lighter the airplane and the lower the stalling speed, the less wind it will take to exceed this limit. The way an airplane rests on its landing gear affects handling characteristics. If it sits nose down, the wing will be unloaded and the airplane will handle better in wind than an airplane which sits in a nose up attitude, creating a positive angle of attack. For the latter type, the full weight of the airplane cannot be on the wheels as the airplane is facing into the wind. Airplanes with these characteristics cause pilots to work harder to keep the airplane under control.

CROSSWIND

While an airplane is moving on the ground, it is affected by the direction and velocity of the wind. When taxiing into the wind, the control effectiveness is increased by the speed of the wind. The tendency of an airplane to weathervane is the greatest while taxiing directly crosswind, which makes this maneuver difficult. When taxiing in crosswind, speed and use of brakes should be held to a minimum and all controls should be utilized to maintain directional control and balance (see Crosswind Taxi Diagram, Figure 1).

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds are normally performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length. With the ailerons deflected into the wind, the airplane should be accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal (on multi-engine airplanes, additional power may be carried on the upwind engine until the rudder becomes effective), and then the airplane should be flown off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground and any obstacle, the pilot should execute a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift. The pilot's ability to handle a crosswind is more dependent upon pilot proficiency than airplane limitations.

A crosswind approach and landing may be performed using either the wing-low, crab, or combination drift correction technique, depending upon the training, experience, and desires of the pilot. Use of the minimum flap setting required for the field length is recommended. Whichever method is used, the pilot should hold a straight course after touchdown with the steerable nose or tailwheel and occasional differential braking, if necessary.



CODE

WIND DIRECTION ➡

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds required caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose or tail wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 1. Crosswind Taxi Diagram

On those airplanes with a steerable tailwheel, landings may be made with the tailwheel lock (if installed) engaged or disengaged. Although the use of the lock is left to the individual pilot's preference, it should be used during strong crosswind landings on rough fields with a heavily loaded airplane. If the lock were disengaged, this condition could lead to a touchdown with a deflected tailwheel and subsequent external forces on the tailwheel that are conducive to shimmy.

LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR

Low level wind shear is the interflow of air masses near the ground, having different speeds and directions. As an airplane passes through the narrow boundary between the two air masses, large fluctuations in airspeed may be encountered depending on the difference in speed and direction of the air masses. Low level wind shear can be experienced through both the horizontal and vertical plane. One major risk with a wind shear encounter is that a sudden loss of airspeed may render the airplane out of control near the ground. Recovery depends on altitude and the magnitude of the airspeed loss.

A wind shear encounter can be reported as either positive or negative. A positive wind shear is one in which the headwind component suddenly increases. The airplane's inertia makes it tend to maintain the same velocity through space, not through air, so the first thing a pilot is likely to notice is an increase in airspeed. The opposite case, a negative wind shear, is a sudden decrease in headwind component. The airplane will begin to sink immediately, as lift is decreased by the reduced airspeed; and as the natural aerodynamics, and/or the pilot, lowers the nose, the descent rate increases.

The effects of wind shear on smaller airplanes are sometimes less severe than on large jetliners. Smaller airplanes have less mass (and therefore less inertia), and their speed can change more quickly. Thus, a smaller airplane can return to its trimmed speed, after encountering a wind shear, more rapidly than a larger, heavier one.

TYPES OF WIND SHEAR CONDITIONS

Wind shear is encountered in several distinct weather scenarios. Within a frontal zone, as one air mass overtakes another, variations in wind speed and direction can be significant. Fast moving cold fronts, squall lines, and gust fronts pose the highest risk.

A temperature inversion can present a fast moving air mass directly above a very stable calm layer at the surface. Under these conditions an airplane on approach with a headwind aloft will experience a rapid loss of airspeed during descent through the boundary layer to the calm air beneath.

The most violent type of wind shear is that induced by convective activity and thunderstorms. Downdrafts created by local areas of descending air (roughly 5 to 20 miles diameter) can exceed 700 feet per minute. At times, very small areas of descending air (1 mile or so in diameter), called microbursts, can reach vertical speeds of 6000 feet per minute or more. Such downdrafts generate significant turbulence and exceed the climb capability of many airplanes. In addition, as the downdraft/microburst reaches the ground, the air spreads in all directions. The pilot entering the area at relatively low altitude will likely experience an increase in airspeed followed by a dramatic decrease in airspeed and altitude while exiting the area.

INDICATIONS OF WIND SHEAR

The winds near or around the base of a thunderstorm are largely unpredictable, but there are identifiable signs that may indicate that wind shear conditions exist. Small areas of rainfall, or shafts of heavy rain are clues to possible wind shear conditions. Virga, or rain shafts that evaporate before reaching the ground, may indicate cool, dense air sinking rapidly and may contain microburst winds. On the ground, such signs as trees bending in the wind, ripples on water, or a line of dust clouds should alert the pilot.

With the presence of a strong temperature inversion, if low clouds are moving rapidly but winds are calm or from a different direction on the surface, a narrow wind shear zone might exist and the pilot may elect to use a higher climb speed until crossing the zone. Conversely, while in the landing pattern or on an approach, if the reported surface winds are significantly different than that being experienced in flight, it must be taken as a warning to the potential of wind shear.

A pilot who has been holding a wind correction angle on final approach, and suddenly finds that a change has to be made - i.e., the runway (or CDI needle) starts moving off to the side - most likely encountered wind shear. The usual techniques apply, such as an appropriate heading change, but more importantly, the pilot has been alerted to the presence of a wind shear situation and should be ready to deal with a more serious headwind to tailwind shear at any time.

COPING WITH WIND SHEAR

A pilot can cope with wind shear by maintaining a somewhat higher airspeed not to exceed V_A (maneuvering speed), since the conditions conducive to wind shear are also often conducive to turbulence. Pilots should be alert for negative wind shear; if the airspeed is suddenly decreasing, the sink rate increasing, or more than usual approach power is required, a negative wind shear may well have been encountered. Also, the closer the airplane gets to the ground, the smaller the margin for sink recovery.

Be prepared to go around at the first indication of a negative wind shear. A positive wind shear may be followed immediately by a negative shear.

Some larger airports are equipped with a low-level wind shear alerting system (LLWAS). Many have ATIS, and or AWOS wind information. All elements of the weather conditions including pilot reports should be carefully considered and any pilot who experiences wind shear should warn others.

In summary, all pilots should remain alert to the possibility of low level wind shear. If wind shear is encountered on final approach, usually characterized by erratic airspeed and altimeter indications and almost always associated with uncommanded airplane attitude changes, do not hesitate to go around. If the approach profile and airspeed cannot be reestablished, it cannot be emphasized too strongly that a go-around is often the pilot's best course of action, and the earlier the decision to go around, the better the chance of recovery.

THUNDERSTORM AVOIDANCE

Much has been written about thunderstorms. They have been studied for years, and while considerable information has been learned, the studies continue because questions still remain. Knowledge and weather radar have modified our attitudes toward thunderstorms. But any storm recognizable as a thunderstorm should be considered hazardous. Never regard any thunderstorm lightly, even when radar observers report the echoes are of light intensity. Avoiding all thunderstorms is the best policy.

The following are some do's and don'ts of thunderstorm avoidance:

1. Don't land or takeoff in the face of an approaching thunderstorm. A sudden gust front of low level turbulence (wind shear) could cause loss of control.
2. Don't attempt to fly under a thunderstorm, even if you can see through to the other side. Turbulence and wind shear under the storm is likely and hazardous.
3. Don't fly near clouds containing embedded thunderstorms. Scattered thunderstorms that are not embedded usually can be visually circumnavigated.
4. Don't trust the visual appearance to be a reliable indicator of the turbulence inside a thunderstorm.
5. Do avoid, by at least 20 miles, any thunderstorm identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo. This is especially true under the anvil of a large cumulonimbus.
6. Do circumnavigate the entire area if the area has 6/10 thunderstorm coverage.
7. Do remember that vivid and frequent lightning indicates the probability of a severe thunderstorm.

8. Do regard, as extremely hazardous, any thunderstorm with tops 35,000 feet or higher, whether the top is visually sighted or determined by radar.
9. Do check the convective outlook during weather briefings.

The following are some do's and don'ts during inadvertent thunderstorm area penetration:

1. Do keep your eyes on the instruments. Looking outside the cabin can increase the danger of temporary blindness from lightning.
2. Don't change power settings; maintain settings for the recommended turbulent air penetration speed.
3. Do maintain a generally constant attitude.
4. Don't attempt to maintain altitude. Maneuvers made in attempting to maintain an exact altitude increase the stress on the airplane.
5. Exit the storm as soon as possible.

A pilot on an IFR flight plan must not deviate from an approved route or altitude without proper clearance, as this may place him in conflict with other air traffic. Strict adherence to traffic clearance is necessary to assure an adequate level of safety.

Always remember, all thunderstorms are potentially hazardous and the pilot is best advised to avoid them whenever possible.

FROM WARM WEATHER TO COLD WEATHER

Flying from warm weather to cold weather can do unusual things to airplanes. To cope with this problem, pilots must be alerted to a few preparations. If the airplane is serviced with a heavier grade of oil, such as SAE 50, the oil should be changed to a lighter grade such as SAE 30 before flying into very cold weather. If use of a multi-viscosity oil is approved, it is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved oils. An engine/airplane winterization kit may be available for the airplane. It usually contains restrictive covers for the cowl nose cap and/or oil cooler and engine crankcase breather for flight in very cold weather. Proper preflight draining of the fuel system from all drains is especially important and will help eliminate any free water accumulation. The use of fuel additives, such as Prist or EGME, may also be desirable. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved fuel additives.

In order to prevent propeller freeze-up when operating in very cold weather, it may be necessary to exercise the constant speed prop every few minutes. This can be accomplished by moving the prop controls forward or aft from their cruise position 300 RPM and back during flight.

ICE, SNOW, FROST, Etc.

For any extended time, it is always best to park an airplane in a hangar, particularly during inclement weather. When this is not possible, all ice, snow, frost, etc., must be removed from the entire airframe and engine(s) prior to starting.

The presence of ice, snow, frost, etc., on the wings, tail, control surfaces (externally and internally), etc., is hazardous. Safe operation depends upon their removal. Too often, their effects on airplane performance are not completely understood or appreciated.

WAKE TURBULENCE

Airplanes are significantly affected by the wake turbulence of any heavier aircraft or helicopter. Wake turbulence dissipation and displacement are functions of elapsed time and prevailing wind speed and direction. During calm conditions, severe turbulence generated by large aircraft can persist as long as 10 minutes. Delay takeoff to ensure dissipation and displacement of wake turbulence. When it is necessary to take off behind a heavier aircraft or helicopter, avoid wake turbulence, particularly wake vortices, by vertical or lateral spacing or an appropriate time delay.

Vertical avoidance is appropriate to longer runways where operations can be completed on portions of the runway not affected by the vortices of preceding aircraft and flying above areas where vortices will be present is possible. Become airborne well before the preceding aircraft rotation point and climb above its flight path, or lift off beyond the touchdown point of a landing aircraft. When it is necessary to land behind another aircraft, remain above its approach path and land beyond its touchdown point. Touchdown prior to the rotation point of a departing aircraft.

Lateral movement of wake vortices is only possible when a significant crosswind exists and is not detectable unless exhaust smoke or dust marks the vortices. Consider offsetting the takeoff path to the upwind side of the runway.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

SEAT RESTRAINTS

Records of general aviation airplane accident injuries reveal a surprising number of instances in which the occupants were not properly using the available restraint system, indicating the presence of a complacent attitude during airplane preflight briefing inspections. An unbuckled restraint system during a critical phase of flight, such as during turbulence, could cause loss of control of the airplane and/or injuries. Although the ultimate responsibility lies with the pilot-in-command, each user of a restraint system should be cognizant of the importance of proper use of the complete restraint system.

Pilots should ensure that all occupants properly use their individual restraint systems. The system should be adjusted snug across the body. A loose restraint belt will allow the wearer excessive movement and could result in serious injuries. The wearer should not allow sharp or hard items in pockets or other clothing to remain between their body and the restraint system to avoid discomfort or injury during adverse flight conditions or accidents. Each occupant must have their own restraint system. Use of a single system by more than one person could result in serious injury.

Occupants of adjustable seats should position and lock their seats before fastening their restraint system. Restraint belts can be lengthened before use by grasping the sides of the link on the link half of the belt and pulling against the belt. Then, after locking the belt link into the belt buckle, the belt can be tightened by pulling the free end. The belt is released by pulling upward on the top of the buckle. Restraint systems must be fastened anytime the airplane is in motion. Before takeoff, the pilot should brief all passengers on the proper use, including the method of unlatching the entire restraint system, in the event that emergency egress from the airplane is necessary.

Small children must be secured in an approved child restraint system as defined in FAR 91.107 "Use of safety belts, shoulder harnesses, and child restraint systems". The pilot should know and follow the instructions for installation and use provided by the seat manufacturer. The child restraint system should be installed in an aircraft seat other than a front seat. If the child restraint system is installed in a front seat, the pilot must ensure that it does not interfere with full control movement or restrict access to any aircraft controls. Also, the pilot should consider whether the child restraint system could interfere with emergency egress. Refer to AC 91-62A, "Use of Child Seats In Aircraft" for more information.

If shoulder restraints are not installed, kits are available from Cessna or from other approved sources. Cessna strongly recommends the installation of shoulder harnesses.

SEAT STOPS/LATCHES

The pilot should visually check the seat for security on the seat tracks and assure that the seat is locked in position. This can be accomplished by visually ascertaining pin engagement and physically attempting to move the seat fore and aft to verify the seat is secured in position. Failure to ensure that the seat is locked in position could result in the seat sliding aft during a critical phase of flight, such as initial climb. Mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 installs secondary seat stops and is available from Cessna.

The pilot's seat should be adjusted and locked in a position to allow full rudder deflection and brake application without having to shift position in the seat. For takeoff and landing, passenger seat backs should be adjusted to the most upright position.

SECURITY IN AFT-FACING SEATS

Some aft-facing seats are adjustable fore and aft, within the limits of the seat stops. Ensure the seat stop pins are engaged with the holes in the seat tracks before takeoff and landing. The restraint system should be worn anytime the seat is occupied. Assure that the seats are installed in the correct positions. Approved seat designs differ between forward-facing and rear-facing seats and proper occupant protection is dependent upon proper seat installation.

FUEL SYSTEM CONTAMINATION

ADEQUATE PREFLIGHT OF THE FUEL SYSTEM

A full preflight inspection is recommended before each flight for general aviation airplanes. Inspection procedures for the fuel system must include checking the quantity of fuel with the airplane on level ground, checking the security of fuel filler caps and draining the fuel tank sumps, fuel reservoir(s), fuel line drain(s), fuel selector drains, and fuel strainer(s). To ensure that no unsampled fuel remains in the airplane, an adequate sample of fuel from the fuel strainer must be taken with the fuel selector valve placed in each of its positions (BOTH, LEFT, RIGHT, etc.). Some Cessna airplanes are equipped with a fuel reservoir(s). If so equipped, the pilot should be aware of the location of the fuel reservoir(s) and its drain plug or quick-drain. The fuel reservoir(s) on most single-engine airplanes is located near the fuel system low point where water will accumulate. Therefore, the fuel reservoir(s) must be drained routinely during each preflight inspection. Periodically check the condition of the fuel filler cap seals, pawls, and springs for evidence of wear and/or deterioration which indicates a need for replacement. Check fuel cap adapters and seals to insure that the sealing surfaces are clean and not rusted or pitted. Deformed pawls may affect the sealing capabilities of the seals and/or cause it to be exposed to detrimental weather elements. Precautions should be taken to prevent water entry into fuel tanks, due to damaged filler caps and every effort made to check and remove all water throughout the fuel system. Umbrella caps will assist in preventing water entry into the fuel tank through the fuel filler.

It is the pilot's responsibility to ensure that the airplane is properly serviced before each flight with the correct type of fuel. The pilot must take the time to inspect the airplane thoroughly, making sure all of the fuel filler caps are installed and secured properly after visually checking the fuel quantity with the airplane on level ground. During the check of the fuel tanks, observe the color and odor of the fuel while draining a generous sample from each sump and drain point into a transparent container. Check for the presence of water, dirt, rust, or other contaminants. Never save the fuel sample and risk the possibility of contaminating the system. Also, ensure that each fuel tank vent is clear of restrictions (i.e., dirt, insect nests, ice, snow, bent or pinched tubes, etc.). Refer to the airplanes Maintenance Manual for fuel tank vent removal and inspection if needed.

PROPER SAMPLING FROM QUICK DRAINS

The fuel system sumps and drains should always be drained and checked for contaminants after each refueling and during each preflight inspection. Drain at least a cupful of fuel into a clear container to check for solid and/or liquid contaminants, and proper fuel grade. If contamination is observed, take further samples at all fuel drain points until fuel is clear of contaminants; then, gently rock wings and, if possible, lower the tail to move any additional contaminants to the sampling points. Take repeated samples from all fuel drain points until all contamination has been removed. If excessive sampling is required, completely defuel, drain and clean the airplane fuel system, and attempt to discover where or how the contamination originated before the airplane flies again. Do not fly the airplane with contaminated or unapproved fuel. If an improper fuel type is detected, the mandatory procedure is to completely defuel and drain the fuel system.

Extra effort is needed for a proper preflight of all fuel drains on a float plane. If water is detected after rocking the wings and lowering the tail, the aircraft should not be flown until after the fuel system is completely drained and cleaned.

80 versus 100 OCTANE FUEL

When 80 octane (red) fuel began to be replaced by 100LL (blue) there was concern about the service life expectancy of low compression engines. It was claimed that some engines experienced accelerated exhaust valve erosion and valve guide wear from the use of highly leaded 100/130 (green) avgas in engines that were rated to use a minimum grade of 80 octane fuel. Engine manufacturers have provided amended operating procedures and maintenance schedules to minimize problems resulting from the use of high lead 100/130 avgas. Experience has now proven that low-compression aircraft engines can be operated safely on 100LL avgas providing they are regularly operated and serviced in accordance with the operating handbook or other officially approved document.

AVGAS versus JET FUEL

Occasionally, airplanes are inadvertently serviced with the wrong type of fuel. Piston engines may run briefly on jet fuel, but detonation and overheating will soon cause power failure. All piston-engine airplanes should have fuel filler restrictors installed to prevent jet fuel from being pumped into the fuel tanks. An engine failure caused by running a turbine engine on the wrong fuel may not be as sudden, but prolonged operation on avgas will severely damage the engine because of the lead content and differing combustion temperature of the fuel. Time limitations for use of avgas in turbine engines are listed in the operating handbook.

AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINE/FUEL

Never use automotive gasoline in an airplane unless the engine and airplane fuel system are specifically certified and approved for automotive gasoline use. The additives used in the production of automotive gasoline vary widely throughout the petroleum industry and may have deteriorating effects on airplane fuel system components. The qualities of automotive gasoline can induce vapor lock, increase the probability of carburetor icing, and can cause internal engine problems.

FUEL CAP SECURITY

The consequence of a missing or incorrectly installed fuel filler cap is inflight fuel siphoning. Inflight siphoning may distort the fuel cell on some airplanes with bladder-type fuel cells. This distortion will change the fuel cell capacity, and may interfere with the operation of the fuel quantity indicator sensing mechanism inside the cell. This condition will generally cause an erroneous and misleading fuel quantity reading and may result in incomplete filling for the next flight.

CONTAMINATION

Solid contamination may consist of rust, sand, pebbles, dirt, microbes or bacterial growth. If any solid contaminants are found in any part of the fuel system, drain and clean the airplane fuel system. Do not fly the airplane with fuel contaminated with solid material.

Liquid contamination is usually water, improper fuel type, fuel grade, or additives that are not compatible with the fuel or fuel system components. Liquid contamination should be addressed as set forth in the section entitled "Proper Sampling from Quick Drains", and as prescribed in the airplane's approved flight manual.

FUEL PUMP OPERATION

AUXILIARY FUEL PUMP OPERATION - GENERAL

The engine-driven fuel pump is designed to supply an engine with a steady, uninterrupted flow of fuel. Temperature changes, pressure changes, agitation in the fuel lines, fuel quality, and other factors can cause a release of vapor in the fuel system. Some airplanes (single and multi-engine) incorporate an auxiliary fuel pump to reduce excess fuel vapor in the fuel supply for each engine. This pump is also used to ensure that a positive supply of fuel is available in the event the engine driven fuel pump should fail.

FUEL VAPOR

Under hot, high altitude conditions, or in situations during a climb that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump(s) to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for proper engine operation. Use the auxiliary fuel pump(s) in all conditions where there is any possibility of excessive fuel vapor formation or temporary disruption of fuel flow in accordance with operating handbook procedures.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (CARBURETED ENGINE)

On some carbureted, high wing, single engine airplanes, the auxiliary fuel pump should be turned on anytime the indicated fuel pressure falls below the minimum. Typically this would only occur in an extreme climb attitude following failure of the engine driven fuel pump. Consult the operating handbook of the affected model for a detailed description of the procedure.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (PRECISION/BENDIX FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump is used primarily for priming the engine before starting. Priming is accomplished through the regular injection system. If the auxiliary fuel pump switch is placed in the ON position for prolonged periods with the master switch turned on, the mixture rich, and the engine stopped, the intake manifolds will become flooded.

The auxiliary fuel pump is also used for vapor suppression in hot weather. Normally, momentary use will be sufficient for vapor suppression. Turning on the auxiliary fuel pump with a normally operating engine pump will result in enrichment of the mixture. The auxiliary fuel pump should not be operated during takeoff and landing, since gravity and the engine driven fuel pump will supply adequate fuel flow to the fuel injector unit. In the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pump, use of the auxiliary fuel pump will provide sufficient fuel to maintain flight at maximum continuous power.

To ensure a prompt engine restart after running a fuel tank dry, switch the fuel selector to the opposite tank at the first indication of fuel flow fluctuation or power loss. Turn on the auxiliary fuel pump and advance the mixture control to full rich. After power and steady fuel flow are restored, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump and lean the mixture as necessary.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (TCM FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump on single engine airplanes is controlled by a split rocker type switch labeled AUX PUMP. One side of the switch is red and is labeled HI; the other side is yellow and is labeled LO.

The LO side operates the pump at low speed, and, if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pump at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, the auxiliary fuel pump must be turned off during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch on, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switch as required, and adjust the mixture to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on or off, the mixture should be readjusted.

MULTI-ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION

Cessna multi-engine, low wing airplanes utilize engine driven fuel pumps to assist the continuous flow of fuel to the engine. As a general rule, the auxiliary fuel pumps should be utilized under the following conditions:

1. Every takeoff.
2. Initial climb after takeoff (unless the operating handbook indicates that it is not necessary).
3. When switching the fuel selector(s) from one tank to another.
4. Every approach and landing.
5. Anytime the fuel pressure is fluctuating and the engine is affected by the fluctuation.
6. During hot weather, such as hot engine ground operation where fuel vapor problems cause erratic engine operation.
7. High altitude. (For auxiliary fuel pump operation at high altitude consult the operating handbook.)
8. If the engine driven fuel pump should fail.
9. On some twins when using the auxiliary fuel tanks.

If the auxiliary fuel pump is used during ground operations, such as hot day engine starts or purging fuel vapor, pilots should check the condition of the engine driven fuel pump before takeoff by turning the auxiliary fuel pump OFF briefly, and then back ON for takeoff. If the engine driven fuel pump has failed, the engine will not continue to operate.

If the battery or master switch is on while an engine is stopped on the ground or in flight, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the auxiliary fuel pump is turned on. If this situation occurs in excess of 60 seconds, the cylinders must be purged as follows:

1. With the auxiliary fuel pump OFF, allow the induction manifold to drain at least five minutes or until fuel ceases to flow from the drains on the bottom of the engine.
2. If natural draining has occurred, ensure that the auxiliary fuel pump is OFF, the magnetos or ignition switch is OFF, the mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF, and the throttle is FULL OPEN, then turn the engine with the starter.
3. If natural draining has not occurred, perform maintenance as required.

A mandatory service bulletin (MEB88-3) was issued to replace the automatic fuel pressure sensing and the cockpit auxiliary fuel pump switches for each engine with three-position lever lock type toggle switches. These modifications provide direct pilot activation of the auxiliary fuel pumps.

On low wing multi-engine airplanes (except model 310, 310A, and 310B, which are not affected by this change), the switches are labeled AUX PUMP, L (left engine) and R (right engine) and switch positions are labeled LOW, OFF, and HIGH. The LOW position operates the auxiliary fuel pumps at low pressure and can be used, when required, to provide supplementary fuel pressure for all normal operations. The switches are OFF in the middle position. The HIGH position is reserved for emergency operation, and operates the pumps at high pressure. The switches are locked out of the HIGH position and the switch toggle must be pulled to clear the lock before it can be moved to the HIGH setting. The toggle need not be pulled to return the switch to OFF.

The LOW position of the auxiliary fuel pump switches should be used whenever an original manual/handbook or checklist procedure specifies either LOW (PRIME, in 310C, 310D 310F, 310G, 310H, 320, and 320A.) or ON. The LOW position is also used anytime there are indications of vapor, as evidenced by fluctuating fuel flow. Auxiliary fuel pumps, if needed, are to be operated on LOW in all conditions except when an engine driven fuel pump fails.

The HIGH position supplies sufficient fuel flow to sustain partial engine power and should be used solely to sustain the operation of an engine in the event its engine driven fuel pump fails. Failure of an engine driven fuel pump will be evidenced by a sudden reduction in the fuel flow indication immediately prior to a loss of power while operating from a fuel tank containing adequate fuel. In an emergency, where loss of an engine driven fuel pump is involved, pull the applicable auxiliary fuel pump switch to clear the lock and select the HIGH position. Then adjust the throttle and mixture controls to obtain satisfactory operation. At high manifold pressure and RPM, auxiliary fuel pump output may not be sufficient for normal engine operation. In this case, reduce manifold pressure to a level compatible with the indicated fuel flow. At low power settings, the mixture may have to be leaned for smooth engine operation. If HIGH auxiliary pump output does not restore adequate fuel flow, a fuel leak may exist. The auxiliary pump should be shut off and the engine secured.

If the auxiliary fuel pump switches are placed in the HIGH position with the engine-driven fuel pump(s) operating normally, total loss of engine power may occur due to flooding.

When performing single engine operations, the auxiliary fuel pump of the engine to be shutdown should be turned OFF prior to any intentional engine shutdown, to preclude fuel accumulation in the engine intake system.

In models 310, 310A, and 310B, which are equipped with pressure type carburetors, the electric fuel boost pumps in the tanks provide a positive fuel flow as emergency pumps in the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pumps. They also provide fuel pressure for priming and starting. The boost pumps are operated by two electric switches, and the up position is ON. Always take off and land with these pumps turned ON. Anytime the boost pumps are turned on without the engines running, mixture controls must be in the idle cut-off position to prevent flooding the intake manifolds.

CENTERLINE THRUST TWINS (FUEL PUMP OPERATION)

The auxiliary fuel pumps on the centerline thrust models (336 and 337 Skymaster) are controlled by two split rocker type switches. The switches are labeled AUX PUMPS and F ENGINE R. One side of each switch is red and is labeled HI. The other side is yellow and is labeled LO. The LO side operates the pumps at low speed, and if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pumps at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, these switches must be turned OFF during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch ON, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pumps to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switches as required, and adjust the mixtures to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the appropriate auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switches are turned on or off, the mixtures should be readjusted.

AUXILIARY FUEL TANKS

Many twin engine Cessna airplanes incorporate auxiliary fuel tanks to increase range and endurance. These tanks are usually bladder type cells located symmetrically in the outboard wing areas and contain no internal fuel pumps. When selected, the fuel from these tanks is routed to the engine driven fuel pump.

If the auxiliary fuel tanks are to be used, the pilot must first select main tank (tip tank) fuel for at least 60 minutes of flight (with use of 40-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks) or 90 minutes of flight (with use of 63-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks). This is necessary to provide space in the main fuel tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on the auxiliary fuel tanks. If sufficient space is not available in the main tanks for this returned fuel, the tanks can overflow through the overboard fuel vents. Since part of the fuel from the auxiliary fuel tanks is diverted back to the main tanks instead of being consumed by the engines, the auxiliary tanks will empty sooner than may be anticipated. However, the main tank volume or quantity will be increased by the returned fuel.

The fuel supply in the auxiliary fuel tanks is intended for use during cruise flight only. The shape of the auxiliary fuel tanks is such that during certain flight maneuvers, the fuel will move away from the fuel tank outlet. If the outlet is uncovered while feeding the engine, fuel flow to the engine will be interrupted and a temporary loss of power may result. Because of this, operation from the auxiliary fuel tanks is not recommended below 1000 feet AGL.

An optional auxiliary fuel tank may be installed on some centerline thrust twins (336 and 337 Skymaster). The system consists of two tanks, each containing 18 gallons (108 pounds) usable, one located in each inboard wing panel. The tanks feed directly to the fuel selector valves. The left auxiliary tank provides fuel to the front engine only and the right auxiliary tank provides fuel to the rear engine only. Fuel quantity for the auxiliary tanks is read on the same fuel quantity indicators used for the main fuel tanks. This is accomplished when the fuel selector valve handles are turned to the AUXILIARY position. As each selector valve handle is turned to this position, it depresses a gaging button, labeled PUSH TO GAGE, located in the AUXILIARY quadrant of the fuel selector valve placard. The depressed button actuates a microswitch and electrically senses auxiliary fuel rather than main fuel quantity. Auxiliary fuel quantity can be checked without changing the selector valve handle, by depressing the PUSH TO GAGE button manually. Depressing the gaging button, either manually or by rotating the selector valve handle to the AUXILIARY position, will illuminate the amber AUX FUEL ON indicator lights mounted above the

engine instrument cluster. When fuel is being used from the auxiliary fuel tanks, any excess fuel and vapor from the engine driven pumps is returned to fuel line manifolds. The returned vapor passes through the fuel line manifolds to the vent lines and is routed overboard. The excess fuel passes into the fuel line manifold and is returned to the engine driven pumps.

On some early model Skymasters, fuel vapor from the engine driven fuel pumps is returned to the main fuel tanks. When the selector valve handles are in the AUXILIARY position, the left auxiliary tank feeds only the front engine and the right auxiliary tank feeds only the rear engine. If the auxiliary tanks are to be used, select fuel from the main tanks for 60 minutes prior to switching to auxiliary tanks. This is necessary to provide space in the main tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on auxiliary tanks. On some models, auxiliary fuel boost pumps are not provided for the auxiliary fuel tank. Therefore it is recommended to use the auxiliary fuel tanks only in straight and level flight. When unsure of the type of auxiliary tank installation, consult the operating handbook for the respective airplane.

A few single-engine airplanes contain an auxiliary fuel tank. The system's main components include a fuel tank installed on the baggage compartment floor and an electric fuel transfer pump. The auxiliary fuel system is plumbed into the right main fuel tank.

To use the auxiliary fuel system, select the right wing fuel tank in cruise and operate on that tank until the fuel tank has adequate room for the transfer of auxiliary fuel. After selecting the left main tank, turn on the auxiliary fuel transfer pump to refill the right main fuel tank from the auxiliary tank. Transfer will take from 45 minutes to 1 hour. Prior to transfer, ensure that adequate fuel is available in the left tank to allow time for the auxiliary tank to transfer.

Do not operate the transfer pump with the fuel selector valve turned to either the BOTH or RIGHT positions. Total or partial engine stoppage will result from air being pumped into fuel lines after fuel transfer has been completed. If this should occur the engine will restart in 3 to 5 seconds after turning off the transfer pump, as the air in the fuel line will be evacuated rapidly.

After transfer is complete and the pump has been turned off, the selector may be returned to BOTH or RIGHT. Takeoff, climb, and landing should always be conducted with the selector in the BOTH position for maximum safety.

WING LOCKER FUEL TANK USAGE

Some twins may have wing locker fuel tanks installed in the forward portion of each wing locker baggage area. These tanks are bladder type cells for storage of extra fuel to supplement the main tank fuel

quantity. The fuel in these tanks cannot be fed directly to the engines. Instead, it has to be transferred to the main tanks by wing locker fuel transfer pumps. Fuel transfer should begin as soon as adequate volume is available in the main fuel tanks to hold the wing locker fuel. Waiting until the main tanks are low before transferring wing locker fuel does not allow early recognition of possible failure to transfer.

If wing locker fuel is to be used, consult the operating handbook for the quantity of main tank fuel which must first be used in the respective main tank for the transferred wing locker fuel. This will prevent overflowing of the main tank(s) when transferring the wing locker fuel.

Wing locker fuel transfer pump switches are provided to manually control the transfer of the wing locker fuel to the main tanks. These switches should be turned ON only to transfer fuel and turned OFF when indicator lights illuminate to show that fuel has been transferred. The transfer pumps use the fuel in the wing locker tank for lubrication and cooling. Therefore, transfer pump operation after fuel transfer is complete will shorten the life of the pump. Fuel should be cross fed, as required, to maintain fuel balance.

INSTRUMENT POWER

VACUUM POWER FAILURES

Many airplanes may be equipped with some type of back-up vacuum system for operation in the event the primary vacuum system becomes inoperative in flight. The backup system may be in the form of another engine-driven vacuum pump, in parallel with the primary pump, or an electric standby vacuum pump, also in parallel with the primary pump, or both. If a back-up system is not available and the attitude and directional indicators are disabled, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation. This may include using the electrically-powered turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator and the magnetic compass, altimeter, airspeed indicator, and rate of climb indicator.

A suction gage, and in some airplanes a low-vacuum warning light, provides a means of monitoring the vacuum system for proper operation in flight. Operating handbooks reflect a desired suction range during normal operation of the airplane. A suction reading outside of this range may indicate a system malfunction, and in this case, the vacuum driven instruments should not be considered reliable. Whenever operation of the airplane's vacuum system is in doubt, land when practical for repairs.

In the event of a directional indicator and attitude indicator failure due to vacuum failure, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation using the remaining instruments. VFR operations can generally be conducted satisfactorily without the vacuum instruments. However, instrument meteorological conditions (IMC) can be considerably more challenging. An instrument rated pilot should stay current on partial panel flying skills but both VFR and IFR pilots should maintain VFR conditions if a vacuum failure occurs while clear of clouds. All pilots should become familiar with the following procedure for executing a 180° turn in clouds with the aid of either the turn coordinator or the turn and bank indicator.

Upon inadvertently entering clouds, maintain control of the aircraft. If it is desired to turn back out of the clouds, the following action should be employed:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator (if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.

5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

If conditions dictate, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down conditions as follows:

1. Extend landing gear (if applicable).
2. Enrichen the fuel mixture.
3. Use full carburetor heat (if applicable).
4. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
5. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim (if installed) for a stabilized descent at 5 to 20 knots above the best glide speed for the airplane.
6. Keep hands off the control wheel.
7. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
8. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
9. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruise flight.

ELECTRICAL POWER FAILURES

Many operating handbooks have emergency procedures for partial or total loss of electrical power in flight. These procedures should be reviewed periodically to remain knowledgeable of what to do in the event of an electrical problem. The pilot should maintain control of the airplane and land when practical if an electrical power loss is evident.

Early detection of an electrical power supply system malfunction can be accomplished by periodically monitoring the ammeter and, if equipped, low voltage warning light. The cause of these malfunctions is difficult to determine in flight. Common causes of alternator or generator failure are a broken drive belt, alternator or generator drive, a defective alternator control unit or voltage regulator or wiring. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be addressed immediately.

If alternator power cannot be restored, and a second or back up alternator is not available, the pilot must rely on the limited power of the

battery only. Every effort should be made to conserve electrical power for use with the most essential equipment, such as communication and navigation radios, by turning off or not using any non-essential equipment. Electric or electro-hydraulic landing gear systems should be extended manually and flaps (if electrically operated) should remain retracted during approach and landing to conserve battery power, especially in instrument conditions.

If an electrical power loss is experienced, continued flight is possible but should be terminated as soon as practical. Such things as fuel quantity and engine temperature indicators and panel lights may no longer work. Hand-held nav/comm radios and other such products are widely available and marketed for just such a scenario; otherwise navigation by pilotage and appropriate loss of communication procedures for the airspace involved should be conducted. The pilot should always have a flashlight available for night flights.

LOSS OF PITOT/STATIC SOURCES

A thorough preflight inspection should reveal any blockage of the pitot tube, drain hole, or static port on the ground to allow corrective action to be taken prior to flight. Pilots should understand the various conditions and remedies associated with a loss of pitot-static sources.

Pitot heat should be used whenever flying in visible moisture and the temperature is near freezing. If airspeed is suspected to be in error while flying in possible icing conditions with the pitot heat on, the pitot heat switch should be cycled and the circuit breaker should be checked. If proper operation cannot be restored, the airspeed indicator must be considered unreliable.

If the pitot tube ram air inlet becomes blocked, the airspeed will drop to zero. If this blockage cannot be removed in flight, the pilot must rely on pitch attitude and power settings to maintain a safe airspeed. A slightly higher than normal power setting should be used to maintain a reasonable margin of extra airspeed on final.

When flying in clear ice conditions and pitot heat is unavailable, both the ram air inlet and the pitot drain hole could become blocked. This will cause the airspeed indicator to react like an altimeter, indicating a higher airspeed at higher altitudes and a lower airspeed at lower altitudes. The airspeed indicator must be ignored. A higher power setting appropriate to the overall icing problem should be used during the landing phase.

Many light single engine airplanes equipped with pitot heat may not be equipped with static source heat. If the static source becomes blocked, the airspeed indicator will still function, but will give erroneous indications. If the airplane climbs after the blockage occurs, the airspeed indicator will indicate lower than normal. If the airplane descends after the blockage occurs, the airspeed will indicate higher

than actual. During the landing phase, this condition could deceive the pilot into thinking the airspeed is too high. The altimeter and vertical speed indicator will also be affected by a static source blockage. The altimeter will not indicate a change of altitude and the vertical speed indicator will indicate zero during climbs and descents. Neither instrument will reflect any altitude changes.

Many airplanes are equipped with an alternate static air source vented within the cabin area. If static port blockage is suspected, the alternate static source should be selected. The cabin pressure will be slightly lower than ambient air, but will provide a reasonable level of accuracy to the pitot static system. With slightly less dense air in the cabin, the airspeed indicator and altimeter will both show slightly higher than normal indications.

If the airplane is not equipped with an alternate static source, and pitot/static instruments are essential for continued flight, the glass on the vertical speed indicator may be broken to provide cabin air to the static system lines. The vertical speed indicator will no longer be reliable, but the airspeed indicator and altimeter will be functional again, with slightly higher than normal indications.

GYRO SPIN UP AND SPIN DOWN

Gyro instruments, such as attitude and directional indicators, contain a high-speed rotor assembly driven by either electric or vacuum power. These instruments normally operate at very high RPM and can take up to 10 minutes or more to spin down after power is removed. Although some gyro instruments have a "quick erect" mechanism to permit manual erection of the rotor, which effectively minimizes time required before use, some gyro instruments still require up to 5 minutes or more to spin up and stabilize after power is applied. During this spin up or spin down time, the gyro instruments should not be considered reliable. A failed gyro can be detected by first checking the suction gage and, if available, low-voltage or low-vacuum lights as applicable and, second, checking for slow or erratic indications of the gyro instruments by cross-referencing with other flight instruments for contradictory indications.

FAILED GYRO EFFECT ON AUTOPILOT

Some autopilot systems receive roll and/or yaw rate inputs from the electrically-driven turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator. Other autopilot systems depend on vacuum-driven attitude and directional indicators for horizontal and azimuth reference. If a failure should occur in any of these instruments, the autopilot should be turned off. Random signals generated by a malfunctioning gyro could cause the autopilot to position the airplane in an unusual attitude. Use of the autopilot after a gyro failure may result in an out of trim condition. Be prepared to correct for this when turning off the autopilot.

ALTERNATE AIR SYSTEM

An alternate source of air is provided to ensure satisfactory engine operation in the event the normal induction air filter or air inlet becomes obstructed. Although alternate air controls vary from one airplane to another, the types are: carburetor heat, direct manual control, automatic control, or a combination of automatic and manual controls. In most cases, the alternate air is extracted from inside the engine cowl and is, therefore, unfiltered and hotter than normal induction air. A loss of power will be caused by the hotter air. The richer mixture may require adjustment of the mixture control. Consult the applicable airplane operating handbook for details concerning the use of the alternate air system.

CARBURETOR HEAT AND INDUCTION ICING

Carburetor heat and manually operated alternate air valve(s) are controlled by the pilot. The carburetor heat system uses unfiltered air from inside the engine cowl. This air is drawn into a shroud around an exhaust riser or muffler and then ducted to the carburetor heat valve in the induction air manifold. The carburetor heat valve is controlled by the pilot and should be used during suspected or known carburetor icing conditions. Carburetor heat may also be used as an alternate air source should the induction air inlet or induction air filter become blocked for any reason.

The use of full carburetor heat at full throttle usually results in a 1 to 2 inch loss of manifold pressure or a loss of approximately 150 RPM, depending upon the airplane model. Application or removal of carburetor heat at higher power settings may require adjustment of the fuel mixture. It may be impractical to lean the mixture under low engine power conditions.

When a go-around or balked landing is initiated after use of carburetor heat during the landing approach, the pilot should usually advance the throttle first, then move the carburetor heat to off or cold. The throttle application must be smooth and positive. Rapid throttle advancement in some icing conditions could result in the engine failing to respond and the loss of power could become critical because of the low altitude and low airspeed.

When the relative humidity is more than 50 percent and the ambient air temperature is between 20°F to 90°F, it is possible for ice to form inside the carburetor, since the temperature of the air passing through the venturi may drop as much as 60°F below the ambient air temperature. If not corrected, ice accumulation may cause complete engine stoppage.

A drop in engine RPM on fixed pitch propeller airplanes and a drop in engine manifold pressure on constant speed propeller airplanes are indications of carburetor ice. If the airplane is equipped with a carburetor air temperature gage, the possibility of carburetor ice may be anticipated and prevented by maintaining the recommended amount of heat during cruise and letdown. Without the indications of a carburetor air temperature gage for reference, a pilot should use only the full heat or full cold position. An unknown amount of partial heat can cause carburetor ice. This can occur when ice that would ordinarily pass through the induction system is melted by partial carburetor heat and the water droplets then refreeze upon contact with the cold metal of the throttle plate. A carburetor air temperature gage may allow partial carburetor heat use, resulting in less power loss.

ALTERNATE AIR FOR FUEL INJECTED ENGINE ICING

Either an automatic alternate air system, a manually controlled alternate air system, or a combination automatic and manual system are incorporated on most fuel injected engines to address the potential of a blocked air induction system.

On engines equipped with automatic alternate air, ram air from the engine cowl inlet enters an air filter, which removes dust and other foreign matter that would be harmful to the engine. If the air inlet or the induction air filter should become blocked, suction created by the engine will open an alternate air door, allowing air to be admitted from either inside or outside the cowling, depending upon the airplane model. This air bypasses the filter and will result in a slight decrease in full throttle manifold pressure on non-turbocharged engines, and a notable decrease in manifold pressure from the selected cruise power setting on turbocharged engines. This manifold pressure, may be recoverable, up to a particular altitude, with throttle and/or RPM adjustment. The alternate air doors should be kept closed on the ground to prevent engine damage caused by ingesting debris through the unfiltered air ducts. For details concerning a specific model, consult the airplane operating handbook.

Most twin engine airplanes have a manually controlled alternate air door in each engine induction air system. If a decrease in manifold pressure is experienced when flying in icing conditions, the alternate air doors should be manually opened. On most twins, this manual control has two positions. When fully in, normal filtered ram air is provided; when fully out, warm unfiltered air from inside the cowling is provided. Other twins have alternate air controls with an additional intermediate or center detent to provide cool, unfiltered ram air to the induction system in the event the induction air filter is blocked by matter other than ice.

Since the higher intake air temperature of the alternate air results in a decrease in engine power and turbocharger capability, it is recommended that the alternate induction air not be utilized until indications of induction air blockage (decreased manifold pressure) are actually observed.

If additional power is required, the pilot should increase RPM as required, move the throttles forward to maintain desired manifold pressure and readjust the fuel mixture controls as required. These recommendations do not replace the procedure in the airplane operating handbook.

Although most pilots are aware of the potential of carburetor icing, many may think that a fuel injected engine is not subject to induction icing. Although a fuel injected engine will not form carburetor ice, other parts of the induction system such as bends in the system or the air filter can gather ice. Slush and/or snow can block the induction air filter. Induction air blockage can cause loss of manifold pressure or engine stoppage.

CARBON MONOXIDE

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless product of an internal combustion engine and is always present in exhaust fumes. Even minute quantities of carbon monoxide breathed over a long period of time may lead to dire consequences. Carbon monoxide has a greater ability to combine with the blood than oxygen. Once carbon monoxide is absorbed in the blood, it prevents the oxygen from being absorbed.

The symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning are difficult to detect by the person afflicted and may include blurred thinking, a feeling of uneasiness, dizziness, headache, and loss of consciousness. If any of these symptoms occur, immediately open all cabin vents and turn the cabin heater off. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

HEATER OPERATION

Many cabin heaters in general aviation airplanes operate by allowing ambient air to flow through an exhaust shroud where it is heated before being ducted into the cabin. Therefore, if anyone in the cabin smells exhaust fumes when using the cabin heater, immediately turn off the cabin heater and open all cabin vents. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

WINDOW VENTILATION

If carbon monoxide is suspected in the cabin at any time, it is imperative that immediate ventilation be initiated, including the opening of cabin windows. Observe the maximum speed for window opening in flight. Opening a cabin window is probably the best means of ventilating the cabin while on the ground. However, care should be taken when parked with engine(s) operating or when in the vicinity of other airplanes that have their engines running. The exhaust gases from your airplane or the other airplane could enter the cabin through the open window. Also, engine exhaust could be forced into the cabin area during taxi operations or when taxiing downwind.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

Refer to the operating handbook and/or approved flight manual for appropriate ventilation procedures.

TURBOCHARGER

When operating turbocharged engines, any power increases should be accomplished by increasing the propeller RPM first, then increasing the manifold pressure. Power reductions should be accomplished by reducing the manifold pressure first, then the RPM.

During cold weather operation, care should be exercised to insure that overboost does not occur during takeoff as a result of congealed oil in the waste gate actuating system. Before takeoff engine checks should not be accomplished until oil temperature is at least 75°F (minimum approved operating limit). Takeoff should not be started until oil temperature is above 100°F and oil pressure below 100 psi to assure proper oil flow to the turbocharger and its actuating system. Monitor manifold pressure during takeoff so as not to exceed specified takeoff limits. Advance the throttle slowly, pausing momentarily at approximately 30" MP to permit turbine speed to stabilize, then gradually open the throttle to obtain takeoff manifold pressure.

Prior to engine shut down, operate the engine at idle RPM for approximately 5 minutes to allow the turbocharger to cool and slow down. This reduces the possibility of turbine bearing coking caused by oil breakdown. This 5 minutes may be calculated from landing touchdown.

During pilot training, simulated engine out operation requiring the engine be shut down by closing the mixture should be held to an absolute minimum.

TURBOCHARGER FAILURE

The turbocharger system's purpose is to elevate manifold pressure and thus engine power to a level higher than can be obtained without it. A failure of the system will cause either an overboost condition or some degree of power loss. An overboost can be determined on the manifold pressure instrument and can be controlled by a throttle reduction.

If turbocharger failure results in power loss, it may be further complicated by an overly rich mixture. This rich mixture condition may be so severe as to cause a total power failure. Leaning the mixture may restore partial power. Partial or total power loss may also be caused by an exhaust system leak. A landing should be made as soon as practical for either an overboost or partial/total power loss.

IN-FLIGHT FIRES

FIRES IN FLIGHT

A preflight checklist is provided to aid the pilot in detecting conditions which could contribute to an airplane fire. Flight should not be attempted with known fuel, oil, or exhaust leaks, since they can lead to a fire. The presence of fuel or unusual oil or exhaust stains may be an indication of system leaks and should be corrected prior to flight.

Fires in flight must be controlled as quickly as possible by identifying and shutting down the affected system(s), then extinguishing the fire. Until this process is complete, the pilot should assume the worst and initiate action for an immediate landing. A pilot must not become distracted by the fire to the point that control of the airplane is lost. The pilot must be able to complete a deductive analysis of the situation to determine the source of the fire. Complete familiarity with the airplane and its systems will prove invaluable should a fire occur.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FIRES

An engine compartment fire is usually caused by fuel contacting a hot surface, an electrical short, bleed air leak, or exhaust leak. If an engine compartment fire occurs on a single engine airplane, the first step should be to shut off the fuel supply to the engine by placing the mixture to idle cut off and the fuel selector/shutoff valve to the OFF position. The ignition switch should be left ON in order for the engine to use up the fuel which remains in the fuel lines and components between the fuel selector/shutoff valve and the engine. The airplane should be put into a sideslip, which will tend to keep the flames away from the occupants and the fuel tanks. If this procedure is ineffective, the pilot must make the most rapid emergency descent possible and an immediate landing.

In multi-engine airplanes, **both** auxiliary fuel pumps should be turned off to reduce pressure in the total fuel system (each auxiliary fuel pump pressurizes a crossfeed line to the opposite fuel selector). If equipped, the emergency crossfeed shutoff should also be activated. The engine on the wing in which the fire exists should be shut down and its fuel selector positioned to OFF even though the fire may not have originated in the fuel system. The cabin heater draws fuel from the crossfeed system on some airplanes, and should be turned off as well. The engine compartment fire extinguisher should be discharged if the airplane is so equipped.

An open foul weather window or emergency exit may produce a low pressure in the cabin. To avoid drawing the fire into the cabin area, the foul weather window, emergency exits, or any openable windows should be kept closed. This condition is aggravated on some models, with the landing gear and wing flaps extended. Therefore, it is

recommended to lower the landing gear as late in the landing approach as possible. A no flap landing should also be attempted, if practical.

ELECTRICAL FIRES

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the distinct odor of burning insulation. Once an electrical fire is detected, the pilot should attempt to identify the effected circuit by checking circuit breakers, instruments, avionics, etc. If the affected circuit cannot be readily detected and flight conditions permit, the battery/master switch and alternator switch(es) should be turned OFF to remove the possible sources of the fire. If at night, ensure the availability of a flashlight before turning off electrical power. Then, close off ventilating air as much as practical to reduce the chances of a sustained fire. If an oxygen system is available in the airplane and no visible signs of flame are evident, occupants should use oxygen until smoke clears.

If electrical power is essential for the flight, an attempt may be made to identify and isolate the effected circuit by turning the Master Switch and other electrical (except magneto) switches off and checking the condition of the circuit breakers to identify the affected circuit. If the circuit can be readily identified, leave it deactivated and restore power to the other circuits. If the circuit cannot be readily identified, turn the Master Switch on, and select switches that were on before the fire indication, one at a time, permitting some time to elapse after each switch is turned on, until the short circuit is identified. Make sure the fire is completely extinguished before opening vents. Land as soon as possible for repairs.

CABIN FIRES

Fire or smoke in the cabin should be controlled by identifying and shutting down the affected system, which is most likely to be electrical in nature, and landing as soon as possible. Smoke may be removed by opening the cabin air controls. However, if the smoke increases in intensity when the air controls are opened, they should be closed as this indicates a possible fire in the heating system, nose compartment baggage area, or that the increase in airflow is aggravating this condition.

In pressurized airplanes, the pressurization air system will remove smoke from the cabin. However, if the smoke is intense, it may be necessary to either depressurize at altitude, if oxygen is available for all occupants, or execute an emergency descent to 10,000 feet, terrain permitting. "Ram Air Dump" handle may be pulled to aid the clearing of smoke from the cabin.

The pilot may choose to expel the smoke through the foul weather window(s). The foul weather window(s) should be closed immediately if the fire becomes more intense when the window(s) are opened. If smoke is severe, and there are no visible signs of flame, use oxygen masks (if installed) and begin an immediate descent.

If a fire extinguisher is used, ventilate the cabin promptly after extinguishing the fire to reduce the gases produced by thermal decomposition. If the fire cannot be extinguished immediately, land as soon as possible.

IN-FLIGHT OPENING OF DOORS

The occurrence of an inadvertent door opening is not as great of a concern to the safety of the flight, as the pilot's reaction to the opening. If the pilot is overly distracted, loss of airplane control may result even though disruption of airflow by the door is minimal. While the shock of a sudden loud noise and increase in sustained noise level may be surprising, mental preparation for this event and a plan of action can eliminate inappropriate pilot reaction.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF BAGGAGE/CARGO DOORS

The flight characteristics of an airplane will not normally be affected by an open baggage or cargo door. The aerodynamic effects on an open door can vary, depending on the location of the door on the airplane and the method used to hinge the door in relation to the slipstream. Baggage/cargo doors mounted on the side of the aft fuselage and hinged at the front will tend to stay in a nearly closed position at most airspeeds and pose no special problems as long as the airplane is not in uncoordinated flight in a direction which would permit unsecured baggage to fall out of the airplane. Because of the door location and the presence of baggage in the immediate area, the door may not be accessible for closing in flight. Passengers, especially children, should never be allowed to occupy the baggage portion of the cabin for the purpose of closing the door in flight. The pilot should slow the airplane to minimize buffeting of the door and land as soon as practical.

Top hinged baggage/cargo doors will react differently than front hinged doors if improperly latched before takeoff. Doors of this type, may pop open at rotation because of the increase in angle of attack and the slipstream pushing underneath the edge of the unsecured door. After the initial opening, a baggage door will generally tend to stay open and then may gently close as speed is reduced and the aircraft is configured for landing (the doors will probably tend to open again during flar). A top hinged door on the side of the aft fuselage of a high wing airplane can sometimes be moved to a nearly closed position by lowering the wing flaps full down (within approved airspeed limitations) so that wing downwash will act upon the door. Unlatched nose baggage doors and large cargo doors on the side of the aft fuselage cannot be closed in flight and a landing should be made as soon as practical. The pilot should avoid any abrupt airplane maneuvers in multi-engine airplanes with an open nose baggage door, as this could throw loose objects out of the baggage compartment and into the propeller.

Front hinged wing locker doors in the aft part of the engine nacelle of multi-engine airplanes will likely trail open a few inches if they become unlatched. Near stall speed just prior to landing, an unlatched door may momentarily float to a full open position.

If a door comes open on takeoff and sufficient runway remains for a safe abort, the airplane should be stopped. If the decision is made to continue the takeoff, maintain required airspeed and return for landing as soon as practical.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (UNPRESSURIZED)

If a cabin or emergency exit door should inadvertently open during unpressurized flight, the primary concern should be directed toward maintaining control of the airplane. Then, if a determination is made to close the door in flight, establish a safe altitude, trim the airplane at a reduced airspeed, and attempt to close the door. To facilitate closing the door, slide the adjacent seat aft slightly to obtain a better grasp of the door handle. The door handle must be in the close position prior to pulling the door closed, followed by rotating the handle to the locked position. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

If a cabin door reopens when latched closed, the flight should be terminated as soon as practical and repairs made.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (PRESSURIZED)

An inadvertent opening of a cabin/emergency exit door while the cabin is pressurized and the aircraft is above 12,500 feet, will require the use of supplemental oxygen or an emergency descent to an altitude below 12,500 feet. The pilot may attempt to close the door after ensuring that all occupants are using supplemental oxygen or the cabin altitude is below 10,000 feet. However, the primary concern should be maintaining control of the airplane. The flight should be terminated as soon as practical and the cause of the door opening determined before pressurized flight is continued. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

AUTOPILOTS AND ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEMS

Because there are several different models of autopilots and electric trim systems installed in airplanes and different installations and switch positions are possible from airplane to airplane, it is essential that every pilot review the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide (PG) if equipped with a Garmin Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) for the specific autopilot and trim systems installed in their airplane. Each pilot prior to flight, must be fully aware of the proper procedures for operation, and particularly disengagement, for the system as installed.

In addition to ensuring compliance with the autopilot manufacturer's maintenance requirements, all pilots should thoroughly familiarize themselves with the operation, function and procedures described in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide. Ensure a full understanding of the methods of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim systems. Compare the descriptions and procedures to the actual installation in the airplane to ensure it accurately describes the system installed. Test that all buttons, switches and circuit breakers function properly as described. If they do not function as described, have them repaired by a qualified service facility prior to using them in flight.

A preflight check as stated in all airplane operating handbooks for the autopilot and trim systems must be conducted before every flight. The preflight check assures not only that the systems and all the features are operating properly, but also that the pilot, before flight, is familiar with the proper means of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim system.

Autopilot airplane operating handbooks caution against trying to override the autopilot system during flight without disengaging the autopilot because the autopilot will continue to trim the airplane and oppose the pilot's actions. This could result in a severely out of trim condition. This is a basic feature of all autopilots with electric trim follow-up.

Do not try to manually override the autopilot during flight.

WARNING

OVERRIDING AN ENGAGED AUTOPILOT SYSTEM DURING FLIGHT CAUSES THE TRIM SYSTEM TO TRIM THE AIRPLANE AND OPPOSE THE PILOT'S INPUT, RESULTING IN A SEVERELY OUT OF TRIM CONDITION.

CAUTION

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, YOU CAN OVERPOWER THE AUTOPILOT TO CORRECT THE ATTITUDE, BUT THE AUTOPILOT AND ELECTRIC TRIM MUST THEN IMMEDIATELY BE DISENGAGED. DO NOT RE-ENGAGE THE AUTOPILOT OR USE THE ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEM FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE FLIGHT OR ANY FUTURE FLIGHTS UNTIL THE SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN REPAIRED.

It is often difficult to distinguish an autopilot malfunction from an electric trim system malfunction. The safest course is to deactivate both. Do not re-engage either system until after you have safely landed. Then have the systems checked by a qualified service facility prior to further flight.

Depending upon the installation on your airplane, the following additional methods may be available to disengage the autopilot or electric trim in the event the autopilot or electric trim does not disengage utilizing the disengage methods specified in the Supplements and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

CAUTION

TRANSIENT CONTROL FORCES MAY OCCUR WHEN THE AUTOPILOT IS DISENGAGED.

1. Push the autopilot or autopilot trim disconnect switch on the yoke, if installed.
2. Operate the electric trim switch on the yoke, if installed.
3. Push the autopilot (AP) switch or button on the autopilot controller (this switch or button when pushed alternately engages and disengages the autopilot), if installed.
4. Turn off the autopilot master switch, if installed.
5. Pull the autopilot and trim circuit breaker(s) or turn off the autopilot switch breaker, if installed.
6. Push the go around (GA) switch or button on throttle grip or located on the instrument panel by the throttle control.

The above ways may or may not be available on your autopilot. It is essential that you the pilot, read your airplane's AFM supplement and/

or the Garmin CRG and PG, for your autopilot system and check each function and operation on your system.

The engagement of the autopilot must be done in accordance with the instructions and procedures contained in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

Particular attention must be paid to the autopilot settings prior to engagement. If the autopilot is engaged when the airplane is out of trim, a large attitude change may occur.

CAUTION

IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE PROCEDURES SET FORTH
IN THE APPROVED AFM SUPPLEMENTS AND/OR THE
GARMIN CRG AND PG, FOR YOUR SPECIFIC
INSTALLATION BE FOLLOWED BEFORE ENGAGING
THE AUTOPILOT.

MAINTENANCE

Airplanes require inspection and maintenance on a regular basis as outlined in the operating handbook, service/maintenance manuals, other servicing publications, and in Federal Aviation Regulations. A good visual inspection is a continuing maintenance procedure and should be performed by anyone who is involved with an airplane. This includes pilots, line personnel, and the maintenance department. When worn or damaged parts are discovered, it is essential that the defective parts be repaired or replaced to assure all systems remain operational. The source of information for proper maintenance is the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Letters or Service Bulletins. Cessna's Service/Maintenance Manuals are occasionally revised. Maintenance personnel should follow the recommendations in the latest revision. The owner/operator must ensure that all unacceptable conditions are corrected and the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

UNAUTHORISED REPAIRS/MODIFICATIONS

All repair facilities and personnel should follow established repair procedures. Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless those modifications are approved by Cessna. Such modifications may void any and all warranties on the airplane, since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Operating procedures and performance data specified in the operating handbook and maintenance procedures specified in the Service/Maintenance Manual may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane. Operating procedures, maintenance procedures and performance data that are effected by modifications not approved by Cessna should be obtained from the STC owner.

AIRWORTHINESS OF OLDER AIRPLANES

For an airplane to remain airworthy and safe to operate, it should be operated in accordance with Cessna recommendations and cared for with sound inspection and maintenance practices.

An aging airplane needs more care and attention during maintenance processes and may require more frequent inspection of structural components for damage due to the effects of wear, deterioration, fatigue, environmental exposure, and accidental damage. Typical areas requiring more frequent inspection are:

1. Wing attach points and fuselage carry-through structure.
2. Wing spar capstrips, especially the lower ones.
3. Horizontal and vertical stabilizer attach points and spar structure.
4. Control surface structure and attach points.
5. Engine mounts, beams, and cowlings.
6. Landing gear structure and attach points.
7. Structural and flooring integrity of seat and equipment attachments.
8. Pressurized structures, especially around all doors, windows, windshields and other cutouts on pressurized airplanes.
9. Exhaust and cabin heater systems.

The final responsibility for airplane care rests with the owner/operator. All airplane owners/operators should use the following steps as a minimum guideline to ensure continued airworthiness of their airplanes:

1. Always follow recommended maintenance and inspection procedures.
2. Recognize that corrosion, overloading, or damage to structure can drastically shorten fatigue life.
3. Comply with all applicable Service Bulletins, Service Letters, and FAA Airworthiness Directives.
4. Use one of Cessna's Progressive Care Inspection and maintenance programs to get the maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime.

CORROSION

Corrosion can cause structural failure if left unchecked. The appearance of the corrosion varies with the metal. On aluminum and magnesium, it appears as surface pitting and etching, often combined with a grey or white powdery deposit. On copper and copper alloys the corrosion forms a greenish oxide and on steel, a reddish rust. When grey, white, green or red deposits are removed, each of the surfaces may appear etched and pitted, depending upon the length of exposure and severity of the attack. If the damage is not too deep, it may not significantly alter the strength of the metal. However, the pits may become sites for crack development. Some types of corrosion can travel beneath surface coatings and spread until the part fails.

Remove corrosion as soon as possible because it attacks and holds moisture in contact with the metal, which causes more corrosion to form. Every visible trace must be removed by some mechanical or chemical means. The surface must then be chemically treated to form a film which prevents oxygen or moisture from contacting the surface. Then, the protective surface (paint) must be restored.

There are several different types of corrosion and different ways of detecting it in its early stages. Uniform surface corrosion is the most common type of corrosion. When an area of unprotected metal is exposed to the atmosphere, there will be a uniform attack over the entire unprotected area. On a polished surface, this type of corrosion is first seen as a general dulling of the surface. If the corrosion is allowed to continue, the surface becomes rough and possibly frosted in appearance.

If surface corrosion is allowed to go untreated, it can progress into the next type of corrosion, called pitting. Pits form in localized areas and appear as white or grey powdery deposits. Metal is converted to salts, and when deposits are cleaned away, tiny pits or holes can be seen on the surface. If allowed to continue, pitting can progress completely through the metal in extreme cases.

Stress corrosion cracking is caused by the simultaneous effects of tensile stress and corrosion. Stress may be either internal or applied. Residual stress from the processes of heat treatment and forming, or sustained operating or static loads, can lead to stress corrosion.

Fretting corrosion is corrosion damage between close fitting parts which are allowed to rub together. It is the corrosive attack on one or both metals because of chafing under a load. The results of fretting are removal or pitting of the metal in the area of contact, galling, seizing, cracking or fatigue of the metal, loss of tolerance in accurately fitted parts, and loosening of bolted or clamped surfaces.

Corrosion is a universal problem that costs considerable amounts of time and money. It is essential that each airplane owner maintain his or her airplane based on the operating conditions, environment, and service experience. Corrosion can be effectively prevented and/or controlled if appropriate action is taken early.

SEAT AND RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ADJUSTABLE SEAT ASSEMBLIES

Most Cessna manually-adjustable seats are suspended on two parallel, cabin floor mounted seat tracks by roller assemblies which allow the seat to move forward and rearward along the tracks. A series of holes are provided, usually in the forward end of either or both seat tracks, to accommodate a mechanical locking pin(s) which allows intermediate positioning and locking of the seat. To prevent the seat from disengaging from the seat tracks when reaching the ends, a mechanical seat stop is installed near both ends of the track(s).

Incidents of manually-adjustable seats slipping rearward or forward during acceleration or deceleration of the airplane have been reported. The investigations following these incidents have revealed discrepancies such as gouged lockpin holes, bent lockpins, excessive clearance between seat rollers and tracks, and missing seat stops, to name a few. Also, dust, dirt, and debris accumulations on seat tracks and in the intermediate adjustment holes have been found to contribute to the problem. A close check of each seat during daily preflight, improved cabin cleanliness, and replacement of parts when necessary will help prevent accidents involving seats. Visual checks of the airplane should always include the cabin interior.

When inspections are made, examination of the following items is recommended:

1. Check the seat assembly for structural integrity.
2. Inspect the roller assemblies for separation and wear.
3. Check the locking mechanism (actuating arm, linkage, locking pin or pins) for wear.
4. Check all seat track stops for security and proper installation.
5. Inspect seat tracks for condition and security, and the locking pin holes for wear, and dirt or debris accumulation.
6. Determine that the floor structure in the vicinity of the seat tracks is not cracked or distorted.
7. Ensure that the secondary seat stop addressed in mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 is installed.

Damaged or worn parts are a potential hazard which should be immediately repaired or replaced. Cessna recommends repair and/or replacement of damaged components in accordance with the airplane's service or maintenance publications and Service Bulletins.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

While performing the cabin portion of the daily preflight, it is recommended that pilots check each restraint system installed in the airplane. This should include a functional check of the restraint belt locking and releasing mechanism. If new passengers or students are to be carried, it is a good practice to insist that they operate the restraint system to become familiar with the procedures.

During inspections, maintenance personnel should check each restraint system installation for serviceability in accordance with current publications applicable to the airplane. Special attention should be given to restraint attachment points and to the nylon bushing on the belt at the point where the shoulder restraint harness attaches. Undetected cracks or broken connections could cause a serious situation to develop when it is least expected. The restraint system webbing should be inspected for degradation. Repair or replace the restraint system per Cessna instructions if damage is detected.

EXHAUST AND FUEL SYSTEMS

THE ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM

The primary function of an engine exhaust system is to route exhaust gases safely overboard. Other functions of the exhaust system may include use as the driving source for a turbocharger turbine and/or use as a heat source for carburetor and/or cabin heat requirements.

Heat and carbon monoxide are the unavoidable byproducts of all reciprocating engine operations. The temperatures within the exhaust system of an engine can exceed 1750°F. Consequently, if an exhaust leak should occur, heat damage can occur to the engine mounting structure, and accessories such as hoses, belts, wire bundles, etc. In some cases, the position of the leak could lead to engine stoppage and/or an engine compartment fire.

An exhaust system leak can also lead to carbon monoxide poisoning. This colorless, odorless, tasteless combustion byproduct is always present in exhaust fumes. For this reason, special seals are provided wherever cables, hoses, wire bundles, etc. pass through the engine firewall. For even greater protection from carbon monoxide, special window, door, and fuselage seals are installed. No leakage of exhaust into the cabin should be tolerated.

Exhaust systems should be checked for stains indicative of exhaust leaks at cylinder heads or cracks in the exhaust or tailpipe. The condition and security of the exhaust system in the area of the exhaust muffler shroud should be checked. Any cracks or leaks in this area could be a source for exhaust to enter the cabin.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURES

High engine compartment temperatures can degrade the operational efficiency of the engine and also accelerate the deterioration of engine components. Several conditions could cause or contribute to a higher than normal engine compartment temperature; however, improper operating techniques are found to be the most common cause. Avoid excessive operation of an engine on the ground. Prolonged ground operations should be done into the wind at rich mixture settings. If the cowling has been removed for maintenance, cooling airflow is poor and cylinder head temperature and oil temperature gages must be monitored during engine runups.

On virtually all air-cooled reciprocating engines, the engine and engine compartment are cooled by utilizing a pressure cooling baffle system with airflow as the cooling medium. The condition of these baffles and their seals is important.

Baffles should be secure and baffle seals should be positioned in a direction which would seal airflow around the engine baffles. Even a slight reduction in cooling efficiency can cause the engine to operate hotter than normal, thus increasing the potential for heat damaged components.

An inspection of the engine compartment, plus careful observation of the engine temperatures during normal flight, can be of great assistance in verifying the condition of the engine. If the pilot takes the time to record engine temperatures on a regular basis, trends within the engine can be detected early and corrected before a serious condition occurs.

HOSE AND WIRE HARNESS INTEGRITY

All fuel, oil, and hydraulic components should be checked for condition, security and any evidence of leakage. All leaks should be repaired before starting the engine.

As airplanes and engines age, there is a need to re-emphasize the inspection or replacement requirements of engine hoses or lines that carry fuel, oil, or hydraulic fluid. For newer Cessnas, a replacement requirement for hoses in the engine compartment (except teflon lined) has been established at each 5 years or at engine overhaul, whichever occurs first. This is considered to include "shelf" life. All hose manufactured for airplane use is marked indicating the quarter-year in which they were manufactured. For instance, a listing of "4Q85" means the hose was manufactured in the fourth quarter of 1985. Maintenance personnel should not use hoses with a high "shelf" life age.

Like time, heat is always a detriment to hoses. The prudent pilot realizes during the daily preflight, that an engine hose might look good, but if it is wiggled, a telltale "crackle" may be heard. This means that the hose is brittle and should be replaced. Also if he slides his hand over the back side of the hose, he may find an abrasion or wear not visible from the front side.

Ignition leads/wire harnesses and spark plugs are also affected by excessive heating in the engine compartment. Overheating of the spark plug barrels, sometimes caused by damaged cylinder baffles or missing cooling air blast tubes, may seriously deteriorate the ignition leads. Any overheating of a spark plug by a defective baffle or exhaust gas leak at the exhaust pipe mounting flange can generate temperatures sufficient to cause pre-ignition and piston distress.

RETRACTABLE LANDING GEAR

The adjustment and rigging of a retractable landing gear system should be done by trained maintenance personnel. Continued reliability of the landing gear system is only possible if it is properly maintained in the prescribed published manner. The rigging process must be performed exactly as published in the Cessna Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Bulletins. For complete emergency procedures concerning landing gear extension, refer to the airplane operating handbook.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

DOOR SECURITY

The conventional and air-stair doors on pressurized airplanes have a series of pins, actuated by an overcenter locking handle, to maintain the door seal during the pressurization cycle. Some air-stair doors are sealed by pressurization air pressing against the cabin door windlace which covers the door gap. Door security can be verified by visually checking the locking indicator for the door handle safety lock, in the case of single-engine airplanes, and checking for correct locking indications provided in the door of multi-engine airplanes. It is recommended that pilots check the locking pins and door seals for cracks or damage during each preflight. Any damaged parts should be repaired prior to pressurized flight.

WINDOWS AND WINDSHIELDS

The windows in pressurized airplanes are exposed to a fatigue cycle each time the airplane is pressurized. These cycles could lead to fatigue cracks in and around the windows. Windows should be inspected frequently for condition and serviceability. Windows or windshields having replacement life limits should be replaced prior to intervals defined in applicable service/maintenance manuals.

The windows and windshields on pressurized airplanes are particularly sensitive to crazing and scratches. Any crazing, cracks, or deep scratches cannot be tolerated for pressurized flight. Consult the airplane's operating manual when in doubt about the severity of the damage. Repairs should be completed prior to pressurized flight.

THE PRESSURE VESSEL

There are significant structural differences between the fuselage of a non-pressurized airplane and one which is pressurized. The pressure vessel is the portion of the cabin area to be pressurized. Pressure differential is the difference between the atmospheric pressure at the altitude at which the airplane is flying and the pressure inside the cabin.

Any seam, joint, or hole where wire bundles or tubing pass through the pressure vessel must be sealed to maintain the selected pressurization. If any of these seals are deteriorated or missing, the normal cabin pressure differential may be impossible to attain. Maintenance personnel should inspect the pressure seals for serviceability. Any cracks in the skin of the pressure vessel could lead to sudden depressurization. Maintenance personnel should carefully inspect the pressure vessel for cracks, corrosion, and deterioration. Any damage should be corrected before pressurized flight.

If the airplane cabin is pressurized and it becomes necessary to use the heated alternate induction air on both engines, the pressurization controls must be selected OFF to preventing nacelle fumes from entering the cabin. The cabin should be depressurized and maximum ventilation provided. Therefore, if the flight altitude is above 10,000 feet, all occupants should use oxygen, if available, or descent should be initiated.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS

PROPELLERS

WARNING

ALWAYS STAND CLEAR OF PROPELLER BLADE PATHS, ESPECIALLY WHEN MOVING THE PROPELLER. PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE PRACTICED AROUND WARM ENGINES.

Review of propeller accidents indicates that most were preventable. A propeller under power, even at slow idling speed, has sufficient force to inflict fatal injuries. Pilots can be most effective in ensuring that passengers arrive and depart the vicinity of the airplane safely by stopping the engine(s) during loading and unloading.

Cessna airplanes are delivered with propellers using paint schemes to increase visibility of the blades. Owners should maintain the original paint scheme.

Pilots and Service personnel should develop the following safety habits:

1. Before moving a propeller or connecting an external power source to an airplane, be sure that the airplane is chocked, ignition switches are in the OFF position, throttle is closed, mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF position, and all equipment and personnel are clear of the propeller. Failed diodes in airplane electrical systems have caused starters to engage when external power was applied regardless of the switch position.
2. When removing an external power source from an airplane, keep the equipment and yourself clear of the propeller.
3. Pilots should make certain that all personnel are clear of the propeller, prior to engine start.
4. Attach pull ropes to wheel chocks located close to a rotating propeller(s).
5. Before removing the wheel chocks, the pilot should hold brakes or apply the parking brake.
6. Be absolutely sure that all equipment and personnel are clear of the airplane before releasing the brakes.
7. Ground personnel should be given recurrent propeller safety training to keep them alert to the dangers of working around airplanes.

The pilot should carefully inspect the propeller during each preflight inspection. Some constant speed propellers manufactured by McCauley are subject to a requirement that they be filled with a red-dyed oil. This oil helps lubricate and prevent corrosion of internal

propeller parts and may assist in detection of cracks. If a crack is detected, the airplane should not be flown until the propeller is replaced.

AIR CONDITIONING FREON

The refrigerant R-12 (Freon) is relatively safe to handle when using proper protective safety equipment. Since at sea level the boiling point of R-12 is -21.6°F, any contact with bare skin will immediately burn (freeze) the area. If R-12 should contact your eye, it will burn and can cause permanent blindness. Treat spills or splashes on your body by washing with clean, cool, water, and seek immediate medical attention. R-12, when heated to a high temperature such as with an open flame or spillage on a hot manifold, generates phosgene gas (a colorless gas with an unpleasant odor). This gas is a severe respiratory irritant and should be considered as a **deadly poison**.

USED ENGINE OIL

Pilots and maintenance personnel who handle engine oil are advised to minimize skin contact with used oil, and promptly remove any used engine oil from their skin.

The following are some do's and don'ts concerning used engine oil:

1. Do follow work practices that minimize the amount of skin exposed, and the length of time used oil stays on the skin.
2. Do thoroughly wash used oil off skin as soon as possible.
3. Do wash oil-soaked clothing before wearing them again. Discard oil soaked shoes.
4. Do use gloves made from material that oil cannot penetrate.
5. Don't use kerosene, gasoline, thinners, or solvents to remove used engine oil. These products can cause serious toxic effects.
6. Don't put oily rags in pockets, or tuck them under a belt. This can cause continuous skin contact.
7. Don't pour used engine oil on the ground or down drains and sewers. This is a violation of Federal Law. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) encourages collection of used engine oil at collection point in compliance with appropriate state and local ordinances.

AVIATION FUEL ADDITIVE

Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME), which is a primary ingredient in aviation fuel additives, is toxic. It creates a dangerous health hazard when breathed or absorbed into the skin. When inhaled, EGME is primarily a central nervous system depressant, and acute inhalation overexposure may cause kidney injury. The primary symptoms of inhalation overexposure include headache, drowsiness,

blurred vision, weakness, lack of coordination, tremor, unconsciousness, and even death. EGME is irritating to the eyes and skin and can be readily absorbed through the skin in toxic amounts. Symptoms of overexposure due to skin absorption are essentially the same as those outlined for inhalation.

When servicing fuel with an anti-ice additive containing EGME, follow the manufacturers instructions and use appropriate personal protective equipment. These items would include chemical safety goggles or shield, respirator with organic vapor cartridges, nonabsorbing neoprene rubber gloves and an apron and long-sleeved shirt as additional skin protection from spraying or splashing anti-ice additive.

In the event EGME contact is experienced, the following emergency and first aid procedures should be used.

1. If EGME is inhaled, remove person to fresh air. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the person is not breathing give artificial respiration. Always call a physician.
2. If eye or skin contact is experienced, flush with plenty of water (use soap and water for skin) for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Call a physician. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse.
3. If ingested, drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting by placing a finger far back in throat. Contact a physician immediately. If vomiting cannot be induced, or if victim is unconscious or in convulsions, take immediately to a hospital or physician. Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth to an unconscious person.

Diethylene glycol monomethyl ether (DIEGME), a fuel anti-icing additive approved for use in some airplanes, is slightly toxic if swallowed and may cause eye redness, swelling and irritation. DIEGME also is combustible. Before using DIEGME, refer to all safety information on the container.

BIRDS, INSECTS, AND RODENTS

Bird, insect, and mouse nests in airplanes are both hazardous and costly. They seem to find even the smallest opening on an airplane to make their nests. Evidence of nest building activities may include the following:

1. Any mud smears or droplets at pitot/static masts, fuel tank vents, crankcase breathers, stall warning vanes, cabin air vents, and any fluid drain holes are indications of mud dauber wasp activities.
2. Straw, string, or blades of grass extending from cowl openings, carburetor air intakes, blast tubes, or exhaust stacks are signs of birds at work.

3. Cotton batting, shreds of fabric, and/or paper at wheel wells and empennage openings are frequently indicators that rodents such as mice have been or may still be on board. They may gnaw on any material in the airplane including wire bundles and rubber or plastic tubing.

If nests or building materials are found on the airplane, they must be removed before flight. It is strongly recommended that a qualified mechanic thoroughly inspect components such as pitot/static systems for remains of any nesting material after its removal and before flight to ensure complete removal. Even small amounts of foreign material can result in significant problems in flight.

Some precautions can be taken to prevent problems. Always use the pitot tube cover and any other external covers when the airplane is being stored. If the airplane is hangared, make sure the hangar is kept clean and neat to prevent insects and mice from lodging in the hangar in the first place. If need be, set traps for rodents and/or spray the area for insects. Models of predators that appear life-like such as owls or snakes may also be effective at preventing some birds from lodging in a hangar.

Removal of the nest of an insect, bird, or rodent does not prevent reconstruction elsewhere on the airplane or even in the same location again. Some creatures are not easily discouraged and may return to cause problems within a very short time period. Regardless of precautions used to prevent such problems, the pilot should be alert to the evidence of small animal activities during every preflight inspection.

FIRE EXTINGUISHER AGENTS

Halon, Bromochloromethane (CB), Carbon Dioxide (CO₂), and dry chemical extinguishing agents are four of the most common types of fire extinguishing agents found in and around airplanes. Prolonged exposure (5 minutes or more) to any of these agents in a confined area could cause serious injury or even death. Pilots and ground personnel should become familiar with the precautions associated with each particular agent. Adequate respiratory and eye protection from excessive exposure, including the use of oxygen when available, should be sought as soon as the primary fire emergency will permit.

The discharge of large amounts of carbon dioxide to extinguish a fire may create hazards to personnel such as oxygen deficiency and reduced visibility. The dilution of the oxygen in the air, by the carbon dioxide concentrations that will extinguish a fire, may create an atmosphere that will not sustain life. Personnel rendered unconscious under these conditions can usually be revived without any permanent ill effects when promptly removed from the adverse condition.

The discharge of large amounts of dry chemical agents may create hazards to personnel such as reduced visibility and temporary

breathing difficulty. Where there is a possibility that personnel may be exposed to dry chemical agents, suitable safeguards should be provided to ensure prompt evacuation.

OXYGEN

Before servicing any airplane with oxygen, consult the specific airplane service/maintenance manual to determine the proper type of servicing equipment to be used. Airplanes should not be serviced with oxygen during refueling, defueling, or other maintenance work which could provide fuel and a source of ignition. Also, oxygen servicing of an airplane should be accomplished outside, not in hangars.

Oxygen is a very reactive material, combining with most of the chemical elements. The union of oxygen with another substance is known as oxidation. Extremely rapid or spontaneous oxidation is known as combustion. While oxygen is non-combustible in itself, it strongly and rapidly accelerates the combustion of all flammable materials; some to an explosive degree.

The following are some do's and don'ts when handling or using oxygen:

1. Do check that only "aviators breathing oxygen" is going into the airplane system.
2. Don't confuse aviators breathing oxygen with "hospital/medical" oxygen. (The latter is pure enough for breathing, but the moisture content is usually higher which could freeze and plug the lines and valves of an airplane oxygen system).
3. Do reject any oxygen that has an abnormal odor (good oxygen is odorless).
4. Do follow the published applicable instructions regarding charging, purging, and maintenance of airplane oxygen systems.
5. Don't use oil or grease (including certain lipsticks and lip balms) around oxygen systems.
6. Don't expose oxygen containers to high temperatures.

COMPRESSED AIR

Compressed air is a mechanic's tool as versatile as electricity, and can be as deadly. The use of compressed air to blow dust or dirt from parts of the body or clothing is a dangerous practice. As little as 12 psi can dislocate an eyeball. Air can enter the navel through a layer of clothing and inflate and rupture the intestines. Compressed air has been known to strike a small wound on a person's hand and inflate the arm.

Never look into or point any compressed air apparatus toward any part of the body. Always wear prescribed personal protective equipment. Also, continuously check the condition of air tools and air hoses to

make sure they do not show signs of damage or looseness. A loose hose carrying pressure is like a bullwhip and can cause serious injury to personnel and/or cause damage to surrounding equipment. If a situation such as this should occur, do not attempt to catch the hose end; shut off the air source first.

STATIC ELECTRICITY

Static electricity, by definition, is a negative or positive charge of electricity that an object accumulates, and creates a spark when the object comes near another object. Static electricity may accumulate on an airplane during flight or while it is on the ground, as long as air is flowing over its surfaces. Unless static electricity is carried away by ground wires, an explosion may be caused during any fueling operations.

Grounding an airplane is a good safety precaution because static electricity cannot be seen until it's too late. To properly ground an airplane, attach one end of a static ground wire to an unpainted point on the airplane and the other end to an approved grounding stake. Attaching the ground wire to the airplane first will ensure that any spark of static electricity will occur at the grounding stake and not at the airplane. Do not attach a ground wire to any antenna. Antennas are poor grounding attachment points because they are insulated from the airplane structure.

On some airplanes, wick-type static dischargers are installed to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of wings, rudder, elevator, and propeller tips can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected. Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed.

Static dischargers lose their effectiveness with age, and therefore should be checked at every scheduled inspection by a qualified technician. If testing equipment is not available, it is recommended that the wicks be replaced every two years, especially if the airplane is operated frequently in IFR conditions.

ELT BATTERY AND GAS SPRING/DAMPER DISPOSAL

To prevent bodily injury, do not compact (compress) or incinerate an ELT battery-pack or gas spring/damper. The ELT battery pack should be discarded in accordance with local EPA standards.

A gas spring or gas damper contains an inert gas and oil under pressure, and reacts much like an aerosol can when compressed or heated; it may explode. Therefore, all unserviceable gas springs or dampers should be depressurized, using the maintenance manual instructions.

HEARING LOSS

Hearing loss due to overexposure to loud noise levels is a real possibility while working near operating airplane engines. Continuous exposure to excessive noise diminishes hearing acuity, with high frequency response failing first. If the overexposure continues, the middle frequencies, most important in conversation, are also lost. Earmuffs, some headset types, and earplugs are very useful to avoid hearing loss. By far, the earplug has proven to be the best protection overall. Limits have been established which relate sound level (dB) to exposure time. These limits are based on daily exposures for long intervals.

Sound Level (dB)	115	110	105	100
Maximum Time (min.)	15	30	60	120

WEATHER RADAR EXPOSURE

The dangers of exposure to airborne weather radar operated on the ground include the possibility of damage to low tolerance parts of the human body and ignition of combustible materials by radiated energy. Low tolerance parts of the body include the eyes and testes. Airborne weather radar should be operated on the ground only by qualified personnel. The radar should not be operated while the airplane is in a hangar or other enclosure unless the radar transmitter is disconnected, or the energy is directed toward an absorption shield which dissipates the radio frequency (RF) energy.

Personnel should never stand near or directly in front of a radar antenna which is transmitting. When the antenna is transmitting and scanning, personnel should not be allowed within 15 feet of the area being scanned by the antenna.

Personnel should not be allowed at the end of an open waveguide (hollow duct work through which electromagnetic waves are conducted to and from the antenna) unless the radar is off and will remain off. Radar should not be operated with an open waveguide unless a "dummy load" is connected to the portion which is connected to the transmitter. Personnel should not look into a waveguide, or the open end of a coaxial connector or line connected to a radar transmitter.

Weather radar installed on any airplane should not be operated while that airplane, or an adjacent airplane is being refueled or defueled.



